

Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund  
Form N-2/A  
July 26, 2007

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 26, 2007

Securities Act File No. 333-138686

Investment Company Act File No. 811-21982

**United States  
Securities and Exchange Commission**

Washington, D.C. 20549

---

**FORM N-2**

---

**Registration Statement under the Securities Act of 1933**

**Pre-Effective Amendment No. 4**

**Post-Effective Amendment No.  
and/or**

**Registration Statement under the Investment Company Act of 1940**

**Amendment No. 4**

---

**CLAYMORE/GUGGENHEIM STRATEGIC OPPORTUNITIES  
FUND**

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Charter)

**2455 Corporate West Drive  
Lisle, Illinois 60532**

(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code: **(630) 505-3700**

**Nicholas Dalmaso  
Claymore Advisors, LLC  
2455 Corporate West Drive  
Lisle, Illinois 60532**

(Name and Address of Agent for Service)

Copies to:

Edgar Filing: Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund - Form N-2/A

**Thomas A. Hale**  
Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP  
333 W. Wacker Drive  
Chicago, Illinois 60606

**Sarah E. Cogan**  
Simpson Thacher & Bartlett LLP  
425 Lexington Avenue  
New York, New York 10017

Approximate date of proposed public offering: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If any securities being registered on this form will be offered on a delayed or continuous basis in reliance on Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, other than securities offered in connection with a dividend reinvestment plan, check the following box.

It is proposed that this filing will become effective (check appropriate box):

When declared effective pursuant to section 8(c).

If appropriate, check the following box:

This [post-effective] amendment designates a new effective date for a previously filed [post-effective amendment] [registration statement].

This form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act and the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering is .

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

Title of Securities Being Registered	Amount Being Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Share	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price (1)	Amount of Registration Fee (2)
Common Shares, \$.01 par value	12,500,000 Shares	\$ 20.00	\$ 250,000,000	\$ 7752.00

(1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee.

(2) \$107.70 of which has been previously paid.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until this Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

**PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS**

**SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED JULY 26, 2007**

**Shares**

**Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund**

**Common Shares**

**\$20.00 per Share**

*Investment Objective and Philosophy.* Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund (the "Fund") is a newly-organized, diversified, closed-end management investment company. The Fund's investment objective is to maximize total return through a combination of current income and capital appreciation. The Fund will pursue a relative value-based investment philosophy, which utilizes quantitative and qualitative analysis to seek to identify securities or spreads between securities that deviate from their perceived fair value and/or historical norms. The Fund's sub-adviser seeks to combine a credit-managed fixed-income portfolio with access to a diversified pool of alternative investments and equity strategies. The Fund's investment philosophy is predicated upon the belief that thorough research and independent thought are rewarded with performance that has the potential to outperform benchmark indexes with both lower volatility and lower correlation of returns as compared to such benchmark indexes. The Fund cannot ensure investors that it will achieve its investment objective.

*Investment Portfolio.* The Fund will seek to achieve its investment objective by investing in a wide range of fixed-income and other debt and senior equity securities ("Income Securities") selected from a variety of sectors and credit qualities, including, but not limited to, corporate bonds, loans and loan participations, structured finance investments, U.S. government and agency securities, mezzanine and preferred securities and convertible securities, and in common stocks, limited liability company interests, trust certificates and other equity investments ("Common Equity Securities") that the Fund's sub-adviser believes offer attractive yield and/or capital appreciation potential, including employing a strategy of writing (selling) covered call and put options on such equities.

*Investment Adviser and Sub-Adviser.* Claymore Advisors, LLC (the "Investment Adviser") serves as the Fund's investment adviser and is responsible for the management of the Fund. Guggenheim Partners Asset Management, Inc. (the "Sub-Adviser"), an affiliate of Guggenheim Partners, LLC ("Guggenheim"), will be responsible for the management of the Fund's portfolio of securities. Guggenheim is a diversified financial services firm with wealth management, capital markets, investment management and proprietary investing businesses, whose clients are an elite mix of individuals, family offices, endowments, foundations, insurance companies and other institutions that have entrusted Guggenheim with the supervision of more than \$125 billion of assets.

*(continued on following page)*

**Investing in the Fund's common shares involves certain risks. See "Risks" beginning on page 39 of this prospectus.**

	Per Share	Total <sup>(1)</sup>
Public offering price	\$ 20.00	\$
Sales load <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ .90	\$
Estimated offering expenses <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ .04	\$
Proceeds, after expenses, to the Fund	\$ 19.06	\$

*(notes on following page)*

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

The underwriters expect to deliver the common shares to purchasers on or about , 2007.

**Wachovia Securities**

**Raymond James**

Edgar Filing: Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund - Form N-2/A

Robert W. Baird & Co.  
Crowell, Weedon & Co.

Claymore Securities, Inc.  
Ferris, Baker Watts

Incorporated

J.J.B. Hilliard, W.L. Lyons, Inc.

Janney Montgomery Scott LLC

RBC Capital Markets  
Stifel Nicolaus  
Wedbush Morgan Securities Inc.

Wells Fargo Securities

Ryan Beck & Co.  
SunTrust Robinson Humphrey  
Wunderlich Securities, Inc.

**The date of this prospectus is , 2007.**

---

## Edgar Filing: Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund - Form N-2/A

*(continued from previous page)*

**Investment Parameters.** The Fund may allocate its assets among a wide variety of Income Securities and Common Equity Securities, provided that, under normal market conditions, the Fund will not invest more than: 60% of its total assets in Income Securities rated below-investment grade (commonly referred to as "high-yield" or "junk" bonds), which are considered speculative with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal; 50% of its total assets in Common Equity Securities consisting of common stock; 20% of its total assets in other investment companies, including registered investment companies, private investment funds and/or other pooled investment vehicles; 20% of its total assets in non-U.S. dollar-denominated Income Securities; and 10% of its total assets in Income Securities of issuers in emerging markets.

**Financial Leverage.** The Fund currently intends to seek to enhance the level of its current distributions by utilizing financial leverage through the issuance of senior securities such as preferred shares ("Preferred Shares"), through borrowing or the issuance of commercial paper or other forms of debt ("Borrowings"), through reverse repurchase agreements, dollar rolls or similar transactions or through a combination of the foregoing (collectively "Financial Leverage"). The amount of Financial Leverage, if any, is not expected to exceed 33 $\frac{1}{3}$ % of the Fund's total assets. The costs associated with the issuance and use of Financial Leverage will be borne by the holders of the common shares. Financial Leverage is a speculative technique and investors should note that there are special risks and costs associated with Financial Leverage. There can be no assurance that a Financial Leverage strategy will be successful during any period in which it is employed. See "Use of Financial Leverage."

**No Prior History.** Because the Fund is newly organized, its common shares have no history of public trading. Common shares of closed-end funds frequently trade at a discount from their net asset value. The risk of loss due to this discount may be greater for initial investors expecting to sell their shares in a relatively short period after the completion of the public offering.

The Fund's common shares have been approved for listing on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "GOF," subject to notice of issuance.

You should read this prospectus, which contains important information about the Fund that you should know before deciding whether to invest, and retain it for future reference. A Statement of Additional Information, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2007, containing additional information about the Fund, has been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") and is incorporated by reference in its entirety into this prospectus. You may request a free copy of the Statement of Additional Information, the table of contents of which is on page 77 of this prospectus, by calling (800) 345-7999 or by writing to the Investment Adviser at Claymore Advisors, LLC, 2455 Corporate West Drive, Lisle, Illinois 60532, or you may obtain a copy (and other information regarding the Fund) from the SEC's web site (<http://www.sec.gov>). Free copies of the Fund's reports and its Statement of Additional Information will also be available from the Fund's web site at [www.claymore.com/gof](http://www.claymore.com/gof).

The Fund's common shares do not represent a deposit or obligation of, and are not guaranteed or endorsed by, any bank or other insured depository institution and are not federally insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Federal Reserve Board or any other government agency.

*(notes from previous page)*

(1) The Fund has granted the underwriters an option to purchase up to an additional \_\_\_\_\_ common shares at the public offering price, less the sales load, within 45 days of the date of this prospectus solely to cover overallotments, if any. If such option is exercised in full, the public offering price, sales load, estimated offering expenses and proceeds, after expenses, to the Fund will be \$ , \$ , \$ and \$ , respectively. See "Underwriting."

(2) The Investment Adviser and the Sub-Adviser have agreed to pay from their own assets a structuring fee to each of Wachovia Capital Markets, LLC and Raymond James & Associates, Inc. The Investment Adviser and Sub-Adviser may pay certain qualifying underwriters a structuring fee, additional compensation or a sales incentive fee in connection with the offering. Also, as described in footnote (3) below, up to .10% of the public offering price of the securities sold in this offering may be paid by the Fund to Claymore Securities, Inc. as compensation for the distribution services it provides to the Fund. See "Underwriting."

(3) Total offering expenses (other than sales load) are estimated to be \$850,000, of which \$400,000 (\$.04 per common share) will be borne by the Fund. The Investment Adviser has agreed (i) to pay all of the Fund's organizational costs, and (ii) to pay those offering costs of the Fund (other than sales load) that exceed \$.04 per common share. To the extent that aggregate offering expenses are less than \$.04 per common share, up to .10% of the public offering price of the securities sold in this offering, up to such expense limit, will be paid to Claymore Securities, Inc. as compensation for the distribution services it provides to the Fund. Claymore Securities, Inc. is an affiliate of the Investment Adviser. See "Underwriting."

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	Page
Prospectus Summary	1
Summary of Fund Expenses	21
The Fund	23
Use of Proceeds	23
Investment Objective and Policies	23
Use of Financial Leverage	35
Risks	39
Management of the Fund	55
Net Asset Value	58
Distributions	59
Automatic Dividend Reinvestment Plan	60
Description of Capital Structure	61
Anti-Takeover and Other Provisions in the Fund's Governing Documents	62
Closed-End Fund Structure	63
Repurchase of Common Shares	64
Taxation	64
Underwriting	69
Selling Restrictions	72
Custodian, Administrator, Transfer Agent and Dividend Disbursing Agent	75
Legal Matters	75
Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	75
Additional Information	75
Privacy Principles of the Fund	76
Table of Contents of the Statement of Additional Information	77

**You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus. We have not, and the underwriters have not, authorized any other person to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not, and the underwriters are not, making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus. Our business, financial condition and prospects may have changed since that date.**

**FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This prospectus contains or incorporates by reference forward-looking statements, within the meaning of the federal securities laws, that involve risks and uncertainties. These statements describe our plans, strategies, and goals and our beliefs and assumptions concerning future economic

## Edgar Filing: Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund - Form N-2/A

and other conditions and the outlook for the Fund, based on currently available information. In this prospectus, words such as "anticipates," "believes," "expects," "objectives," "goals," "future," "intends," "seeks," "will," "may," "could," "should," and similar expressions are used in an effort to identify forward-looking statements, although some forward-looking statements may be expressed differently.

(This page has been left blank intentionally.)

---





## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This is only a summary of information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary does not contain all of the information that you should consider before investing in the Fund's common shares. You should carefully read the more detailed information contained in this prospectus and the Statement of Additional Information, dated , 2007 (the "SAI"), especially the information set forth under the headings "Investment Objective and Policies" and "Risks."*

**The Fund** Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund (the "Fund") is a newly-organized, diversified, closed-end management investment company.

Claymore Advisors, LLC (the "Investment Adviser") serves as the Fund's investment adviser and is responsible for the management of the Fund. Guggenheim Partners Asset Management, Inc. (the "Sub-Adviser"), an affiliate of Guggenheim Partners, LLC ("Guggenheim"), will be responsible for the management of the Fund's portfolio of securities.

**The Offering** The Fund is offering common shares of beneficial interest, par value \$.01 per share, through a group of underwriters led by Wachovia Capital Markets, LLC and Raymond James & Associates, Inc. The initial public offering price is \$20.00 per common share. The Fund's common shares of beneficial interest are called "Common Shares" in this prospectus. You must purchase at least 100 Common Shares (\$2,000) in order to participate in the offering. The Fund has given the underwriters an option to purchase up to additional Common Shares to cover orders in excess of Common Shares. The Investment Adviser has agreed (i) to pay all of the Fund's organizational costs, and (ii) to pay those offerings costs of the Fund (other than sales load) that exceed \$.04 per common share. See "Underwriting."

**Investment Objective and Philosophy** The Fund's investment objective is to maximize total return through a combination of current income and capital appreciation. The Fund will pursue a relative value-based investment philosophy, which utilizes quantitative and qualitative analysis to seek to identify securities or spreads between securities that deviate from their perceived fair value and/or historical norms. The Sub-Adviser seeks to combine a credit-managed fixed-income portfolio with access to a diversified pool of alternative investments and equity strategies. The Fund's investment philosophy is predicated upon the belief that thorough research and independent thought are rewarded with performance that has the potential to outperform benchmark indexes with both lower volatility and lower correlation of returns as compared to such benchmark indexes. The Fund cannot ensure investors that it will achieve its investment objective. The Fund's investment objective is considered fundamental and may not be changed without the approval of the holders of the

Common Shares (the "Common Shareholders"). See "Investment Objective and Policies Investment Philosophy and Investment Process."

**Investment Process** The Sub-Adviser's investment process is a collaborative effort between its Portfolio Construction Group, which utilizes tools such as Guggenheim's Dynamic Financial Analysis Model to determine allocation of assets among a variety of sectors, and its Sector Specialists, who are responsible for security selection within these sectors and for implementing securities transactions, including the structuring of certain securities directly with the issuer or with investment banks and dealers involved in the origination of such securities.

**Investment Portfolio** The Fund will seek to achieve its investment objective by investing in:

*Income Securities.* The Fund may invest in a wide range of fixed-income and other debt and senior equity securities ("Income Securities") selected from a variety of sectors and credit qualities. The Fund may invest in Income Securities of any credit quality, including Income Securities rated below-investment grade (commonly referred to as "high-yield" or "junk" bonds), which are considered speculative with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. The sectors and types of Income Securities in which the Fund may invest, include, but are not limited to:

m corporate bonds;

m loans and loan participations (including senior secured floating rate loans, "second lien" secured floating rate loans, and other types of secured and unsecured loans with fixed and variable interest rates) (collectively, "Loans");

m structured finance investments (including residential and commercial mortgage-related securities, asset-backed securities, collateralized debt obligations and risk-linked securities);

m U.S. government and agency securities;

m mezzanine and preferred securities; and

m convertible securities.

The Fund may invest up to 20% of its total assets in non-U.S. dollar-denominated Income Securities of corporate and governmental issuers located outside the United States, including up to 10% in emerging markets.

*Common Equity Securities and Covered Call Option Strategy.* The Fund may invest in common stocks, limited liability company interests, trust certificates and other equity investments ("Common Equity Securities") that the Sub-Adviser believes offer attractive yield and/or capital appreciation potential. As part of its Common Equity Securities strategy, the Fund currently intends to employ a strategy of writing (selling) covered call options

and may, from time to time, buy or sell put options on individual Common Equity Securities and, to a lesser extent, on indices of securities and sectors of securities. This covered call option strategy is intended to generate current gains from option premiums as a means to enhance distributions payable to the Fund's Common Shareholders.

*Real Property Asset Companies.* The Fund may invest in Income Securities and Common Equity Securities issued by companies that own, produce, refine, process, transport and market "real property assets," such as real estate and the natural resources upon or within real estate ("Real Property Asset Companies").

*Personal Property Asset Companies.* The Fund may invest in Income Securities and Common Equity Securities issued by companies that own, produce, refine, process, transport and market "personal property assets," such as special situation transportation assets (*e.g.*, railcars, ships, airplanes and automobiles) and collectibles (*e.g.*, antiques, wine and fine art) ("Personal Property Asset Companies"). The Fund will typically seek to invest in Income Securities and Common Equity Securities of Personal Property Asset Companies the investment performance of which is not expected to be highly correlated with traditional market indexes.

*Private Securities.* The Fund may invest in privately issued Income Securities and Common Equity Securities of both public and private companies ("Private Securities"). Private Securities have additional risk considerations than comparable public securities, including availability of financial information about the issuer and valuation and liquidity issues.

*Investment Funds.* As an alternative to holding investments directly, the Fund may also obtain investment exposure to Income Securities and Common Equity Securities by investing in other investment companies, including registered investment companies, private investment funds and/or other pooled investment vehicles (collectively, "Investment Funds"). The Fund may invest up to 20% of its total assets in Investment Funds that primarily hold (directly or indirectly) investments in which the Fund may invest directly, of which amount up to 10% of its total assets may be invested in Investment Funds that are registered as investment companies ("Registered Investment Funds") under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"). As used in this prospectus, "Private Investment Funds" means privately offered Investment Funds that are excluded from the definition of "investment company" under the 1940 Act, including by operation of Section 3(c)(1) or 3(c)(7) thereof.

Investments in other Investment Funds involve operating expenses and fees at the Investment Fund level that are in addition to the expenses and fees borne by the Fund and are borne indirectly by holders of the Fund's Common Shares.

*Affiliated Investment Funds.* Affiliates of the Sub-Adviser and of Guggenheim may act as investment adviser or manager of Private Investment Funds and other pooled or structured vehicles, including Investment Funds utilized in connection with structured finance investments (collectively, "Affiliated Investment Funds"). The Fund would only invest in Affiliated Investment Funds that offer their securities to unaffiliated third parties (including to existing security holders) and only on the same terms and at the same times as such securities are offered to such unaffiliated third parties. The Fund would pay its pro rata share of the fees and expenses allocable to its investments in Affiliated Investment Funds. However, investments in Affiliated Investment Funds would not constitute Managed Assets (as defined herein) for purposes of determining the amount of management fees payable by the Fund to the Sub-Adviser. The Fund may only invest in Affiliated Investment Funds to the extent permitted by applicable law and related interpretations of the staff of the SEC. The Fund may seek exemptive relief from the SEC that would permit the Fund to co-invest in Private Securities, including Private Investment Funds managed by third parties, with Affiliated Investment Funds. There can be no assurance that the Fund will obtain such relief or that, if obtained, the terms will be acceptable to the Fund.

*Synthetic Investments.* As an alternative to holding investments directly, the Fund may also obtain investment exposure to Income Securities and Common Equity Securities through the use of customized derivative instruments (including swaps, options, forwards, notional principal contracts or other financial instruments) to replicate, modify or replace the economic attributes associated with an investment in Income Securities and Common Equity Securities (including interests in Investment Funds and, in certain circumstances, Affiliated Investment Funds).

**Investment Policies** The Fund may allocate its assets among a wide variety of Income Securities and Common Equity Securities, provided that, under normal market conditions, the Fund will not invest more than:

60% of its total assets in Income Securities rated below-investment grade;

50% of its total assets in Common Equity Securities consisting of common stock;

20% of its total assets in Investment Funds;

20% of its total assets in non-U.S. dollar-denominated Income Securities; and

10% of its total assets in Income Securities of issuers in emerging markets.

Unless otherwise stated in this prospectus or the SAI, the Fund's investment policies are considered non-fundamental and may be changed by the Board of Trustees of the Fund (the "Board of Trustees") without Common Shareholder approval. The Fund will provide investors with at least 60 days' prior notice of any change in the Fund's investment policies. See "Investment Objective and Policies" in this prospectus and in the SAI.

**Financial Leverage** The Fund may seek to enhance the level of its current distributions by utilizing financial leverage through the issuance of senior securities such as preferred shares ("Preferred Shares"), through borrowing or the issuance of commercial paper or other forms of debt ("Borrowings"), through reverse repurchase agreements, dollar rolls or similar transactions or through a combination of the foregoing (collectively "Financial Leverage"). The aggregate amount of Financial Leverage, if any, is not expected to exceed  $33\frac{1}{3}\%$  of the Fund's total assets after such issuance and/or borrowing. The Fund may also borrow in excess of such limit for temporary purposes such as the settlement of transactions. So long as the net rate of return on the Fund's investments purchased with the proceeds of Financial Leverage exceeds the cost of such Financial Leverage, such excess amounts will be available to pay higher distributions to holders of the Fund's Common Shares. Any use of Financial Leverage must be approved by the Fund's Board of Trustees. In connection with the Fund's anticipated use of Financial Leverage, the Fund may seek to hedge the interest rate risks associated with the Financial Leverage through interest rate swaps, caps or other derivative transactions. There can be no assurance that a Financial Leverage strategy will be implemented or that it will be successful during any period during which it is employed. The Fund may also seek to enhance the level of its current distributions by lending its portfolio securities to broker-dealers or financial institutions. See "Use of Financial Leverage" and "Risks Financial Leverage Risk" and "Investment Objective and Policies Investment Practices Loans of Portfolio Securities."

**Other Investment Practices** *Temporary Defensive Investments.* At any time when a temporary defensive posture is believed by the Sub-Adviser to be warranted (a "temporary defensive period"), the Fund may, without limitation, hold cash or invest its assets in money market instruments and repurchase agreements in respect of those instruments. The Fund may not achieve its investment objective during a temporary defensive period or

be able to sustain its historical distribution levels. See "Investment Objective and Policies Temporary Defensive Investments."

*Derivative Transactions.* The Fund may purchase and sell derivative instruments (which derive their value by reference to another instrument, security or index) for investment purposes, such as obtaining investment exposure to an investment category; risk management purposes, such as hedging against fluctuations in securities prices or interest rates; diversification purposes; or to change the duration of the Fund. In order to help protect the soundness of derivative transactions and outstanding derivative positions, the Sub-Adviser requires derivative counterparties to have a minimum credit rating of A from Moody's Investors Service (or a comparable rating from another rating agency) and monitors such rating on an ongoing basis.

**Management of the Fund** Claymore Advisors, LLC, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Claymore Group Inc., acts as the Fund's Investment Adviser pursuant to an advisory agreement with the Fund (the "Advisory Agreement"). Pursuant to the Advisory Agreement, the Investment Adviser is responsible for the management of the Fund and administers the affairs of the Fund to the extent requested by the Board of Trustees. As compensation for its services, the Fund pays the Investment Adviser a fee, payable monthly, in an annual amount equal to 1.00% of the Fund's average daily Managed Assets. "Managed Assets" means the total assets of the Fund (other than assets attributable to any investments in Affiliated Investment Funds), including the assets attributable to the proceeds from any borrowings or other forms of Financial Leverage, minus liabilities, other than liabilities related to any Financial Leverage.

Guggenheim Partners Asset Management, Inc., an affiliate of Guggenheim, acts as the Fund's Sub-Adviser pursuant to a sub-advisory agreement with the Fund and the Investment Adviser (the "Sub-Advisory Agreement"). Pursuant to the Sub-Advisory Agreement, the Sub-Adviser is responsible for the management of the Fund's portfolio of securities. As compensation for its services, the Investment Adviser pays the Sub-Adviser a fee, payable monthly, in an annual amount equal to .50% of the Fund's average daily Managed Assets, less .50% of the Fund's average daily assets attributable to any investments by the Fund in Affiliated Investment Funds.

**Distributions** The Fund intends to pay substantially all of its net investment income, if any, to Common Shareholders through monthly distributions. In addition, the Fund intends to distribute any net long-term capital gains to Common Shareholders as long-term capital gain dividends at least annually. The Fund expects that dividends paid on the Common Shares will consist of (i) investment company taxable income taxed as ordinary income, which includes,

among other things, ordinary income, short-term capital gain (for example, premiums earned in connection with the Fund's covered call option strategy) and income from certain hedging and interest rate transactions, (ii) qualified dividend income and (iii) long-term capital gain (gain from the sale of a capital asset held longer than one year). To the extent the Fund receives dividends with respect to its investments in Common Equity Securities that consist of qualified dividend income (income from domestic and certain foreign corporations), a portion of the Fund's distributions to its Common Shareholders may consist of qualified dividend income. The Fund cannot assure you, however, as to what percentage of the dividends paid on the Common Shares, if any, will consist of qualified dividend income or long-term capital gains, which are currently taxed at lower rates for individuals than ordinary income. See "Distributions."

Non-U.S. Common Shareholders generally will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at the rate of 30% (or possibly a lower rate provided by an applicable tax treaty, if any) on ordinary income dividends. For taxable years beginning before January 1, 2008, properly designated dividends are generally exempt from U.S. federal withholding tax where they are paid in respect of certain "qualified net interest income" or "qualified short-term capital gains." There can be no assurance as to what portion, if any, of the Fund's distributions will qualify for favorable treatment as qualified net interest income or qualified short-term capital gains. Further, such favorable treatment is scheduled to expire for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2007. Accordingly, distributions from the Fund to non-U.S. Common Shareholders may be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at the maximum applicable rates. See "Taxation Taxation of Common Shareholders Non-U.S. Common Shareholders."

If you hold your Common Shares in your own name or if you hold your Common Shares with a brokerage firm that participates in the Fund's Automatic Dividend Reinvestment Plan (the "Plan"), unless you elect to receive cash, all dividends and distributions that are declared by the Fund will be automatically reinvested in additional Common Shares of the Fund pursuant to the Plan. If you hold your Common Shares with a brokerage firm that does not participate in the Plan, you will not be able to participate in the Plan and any dividend reinvestment may be effected on different terms than those described above. Consult your financial adviser for more information. See "Automatic Dividend Reinvestment Plan."

**Listing and Symbol** The Common Shares of the Fund have been authorized for listing on the New York Stock Exchange (the "NYSE") under the symbol "GOF," subject to notice of issuance.



**Special Risk Considerations** *No Operating History.* The Fund is a newly-organized, diversified, closed-end management investment company with no operating history.

*Not a Complete Investment Program.* The Fund is intended for investors seeking current income and capital appreciation. The Fund is not meant to provide a vehicle for those who wish to play short-term swings in the stock market. An investment in the Common Shares of the Fund should not be considered a complete investment program. Each Common Shareholder should take into account the Fund's investment objective as well as the Common Shareholder's other investments when considering an investment in the Fund.

*Investment and Market Risk.* An investment in Common Shares of the Fund is subject to investment risk, including the possible loss of the entire principal amount that you invest. An investment in the Common Shares of the Fund represents an indirect investment in the securities owned by the Fund. The value of those securities may fluctuate, sometimes rapidly and unpredictably. The value of the securities owned by the Fund will affect the value of the Common Shares. At any point in time, your Common Shares may be worth less than your original investment, including the reinvestment of Fund dividends and distributions.

*Management Risk.* The Fund is subject to management risk because it has an actively managed portfolio. The Sub-Adviser will apply investment techniques and risk analysis in making investment decisions for the Fund, but there can be no guarantee that these will produce the desired results. The Fund is the first registered investment company to be managed by the Sub-Adviser.

*Income Risk.* The income investors receive from the Fund is based primarily on the interest it earns from its investments in Income Securities, which can vary widely over the short- and long-term. If prevailing market interest rates drop, investors' income from the Fund could drop as well. The Fund's income could also be affected adversely when prevailing short-term interest rates increase and the Fund is utilizing leverage, although this risk is mitigated to the extent the Fund's investments include floating-rate obligations.

*Dividend Risk.* Dividends on common stock and other Common Equity Securities which the Fund may hold are not fixed but are declared at the discretion of an issuer's board of directors. There is no guarantee that the issuers of the Common Equity Securities in which the Fund invests will declare dividends in the future or that, if declared, they will remain at current levels or increase over time.

*Income Securities Risk.* In addition to the risks discussed above, Income Securities, including high-yield bonds, are subject to certain risks, including:

*Issuer Risk.* The value of Income Securities may decline for a number of reasons which directly relate to the

issuer, such as management performance, financial leverage and reduced demand for the issuer's goods and services.

*Credit Risk.* Credit risk is the risk that one or more debt obligations in the Fund's portfolio will decline in price, or fail to pay interest or principal when due, because the issuer of the obligation experiences a decline in its financial status.

*Interest Rate Risk.* Interest rate risk is the risk that Income Securities will decline in value because of changes in market interest rates. When market interest rates rise, the market value of Income Securities generally will fall.

*Reinvestment Risk.* Reinvestment risk is the risk that income from the Fund's portfolio will decline if the Fund invests the proceeds from matured, traded or called Income Securities at market interest rates that are below the Fund portfolio's current earnings rate. A decline in income could affect the Common Shares' market price or the overall return of the Fund.

*Prepayment Risk.* During periods of declining interest rates, borrowers may exercise their option to prepay principal earlier than scheduled, forcing the Fund to reinvest in lower yielding securities. This is known as call or prepayment risk.

*Liquidity Risk.* The Fund may invest without limitation in Income Securities for which there is no readily available trading market or which are otherwise illiquid, including certain high-yield bonds. The Fund may not be able to readily dispose of illiquid securities and obligations at prices that approximate those at which the Fund could sell such securities and obligations if they were more widely traded and, as a result of such illiquidity, the Fund may have to sell other investments or engage in borrowing transactions if necessary to raise cash to meet its obligations. In addition, limited liquidity could affect the market price of Income Securities, thereby adversely affecting the Fund's net asset value and ability to make distributions.

*Valuation of Certain Income Securities.* The Sub-Adviser normally uses an independent pricing service to value most Income Securities held by the Fund. Because the secondary markets for certain investments may be limited, they may be difficult to value. Where market quotations are not readily available, valuation may require more research than for more liquid investments. In addition, elements of judgment may play a greater role in valuation in such cases than for investments with a more active secondary market because there is less reliable objective data available.

*Duration and Maturity Risk.* The Fund has no set policy regarding portfolio maturity or duration. Holding long duration and long maturity investments will expose the Fund to certain magnified risks. These risks include interest rate risk, credit risk and liquidity risks as discussed above.

*Below-Investment Grade Securities Risk.* The Fund may invest in Income Securities rated below-investment grade or, if unrated, determined by the Sub-Adviser to be of comparable credit quality, which are commonly referred to as "high-yield" or "junk" bonds. Investment in securities of below-investment grade quality involves substantial risk of loss. Income Securities of below-investment grade quality are predominantly speculative with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal when due and therefore involve a greater risk of default or decline in market value due to adverse economic and issuer-specific developments. Income Securities of below-investment grade quality display increased price sensitivity to changing interest rates and to a deteriorating economic environment. The market values for Income Securities of below-investment grade quality tend to be more volatile and such securities tend to be less liquid than investment grade debt securities.

*Senior Loans Risk.* The Fund may invest in senior secured floating rate Loans made to corporations and other non-governmental entities and issuers ("Senior Loans"). Senior Loans typically hold the most senior position in the capital structure of the issuing entity, are typically secured with specific collateral and typically have a claim on the assets and/or stock of the borrower that is senior to that held by subordinated debt holders and stockholders of the borrower. The Fund's investments in Senior Loans are typically below-investment grade and are considered speculative because of the credit risk of their issuers. The risks associated with Senior Loans of below-investment grade quality are similar to the risks of other lower grade Income Securities, although Senior Loans are typically senior and secured in contrast to subordinated and unsecured Income Securities. Senior Loans' higher standing has historically resulted in generally higher recoveries in the event of a corporate reorganization. In addition, because their interest payments are adjusted for changes in short-term interest rates, investments in Senior Loans generally have less interest rate risk than other lower grade Income Securities, which may have fixed interest rates.

*Second Lien Loans Risk.* The Fund may invest in "second lien" secured floating rate Loans made by public and private corporations and other non-governmental entities and issuers for a variety of purposes ("Second Lien Loans"). Second Lien Loans are second in right of payment to one or more Senior Loans of the related borrower. Second Lien Loans are subject to the same risks associated with investment in Senior Loans

and other lower grade Income Securities. However, Second Lien Loans are second in right of payment to Senior Loans and therefore are subject to the additional risk that the cash flow of the borrower and any property securing the Loan may be insufficient to meet scheduled payments after giving effect to the senior secured obligations of the borrower. Second Lien Loans are expected to have greater price volatility and exposure to losses upon default than Senior Loans and may be less liquid.

*Mezzanine Investments Risk.* The Fund may invest in certain lower grade securities known as "Mezzanine Investments," which are subordinated debt securities that are generally issued in private placements in connection with an equity security (*e.g.*, with attached warrants) or may be convertible into equity securities. Mezzanine Investments are subject to the same risks associated with investment in Senior Loans, Second Lien Loans and other lower grade Income Securities. However, Mezzanine Investments may rank lower in right of payment than any outstanding Senior Loans and Second Lien Loans of the borrower, or may be unsecured (*i.e.*, not backed by a security interest in any specific collateral), and are subject to the additional risk that the cash flow of the borrower and available assets may be insufficient to meet scheduled payments after giving effect to any higher ranking obligations of the borrower. Mezzanine Investments are expected to have greater price volatility and exposure to losses upon default than Senior Loans and Second Lien Loans and may be less liquid.

*Convertible Securities Risk.* The Fund may invest in convertible securities, which include bonds, debentures, notes, preferred stocks and other securities that entitle the holder to acquire common stock or other equity securities of the same or a different issuer. Convertible securities generally offer lower interest or dividend yields than non-convertible securities of similar quality. As with all Income Securities, the market values of convertible securities tend to decline as interest rates increase and, conversely, to increase as interest rates decline. Convertible securities also tend to reflect the market price of the underlying stock in varying degrees, depending on the relationship of such market price to the conversion price in the terms of the convertible security. Convertible securities rank senior to common stock in an issuer's capital structure and consequently entail less risk than the issuer's common stock.

*Preferred Stock Risks.* The Fund may invest in preferred stock, which represents the senior residual interest in the assets of an issuer after meeting all claims, with priority to corporate income and liquidation payments over the issuer's common stock. As such, preferred stock is inherently more risky than the bonds and other debt instruments of the issuer, but less risky than its common stock. Preferred stocks may be

significantly less liquid than many other securities, such as U.S. Government securities, corporate debt and common stock.

*Structured Finance Investments Risk.* The Fund's structured finance investments may include residential and commercial mortgage-related and asset-backed securities issued by governmental entities and private issuers, collateralized debt obligations and risk-linked securities. These securities entail considerable risk, including many of the risks described above (*e.g.*, market risk, credit risk, interest rate risk and prepayment risk). The value of collateralized debt obligations also may change because of changes in the market's perception of the underlying collateral of the pool, the creditworthiness of the servicing agent for or the originator of the pool, or the financial institution or entity providing credit support for the pool. Returns on risk-linked securities are dependant upon such events as property or casualty damages which may be caused by such catastrophic events as hurricanes or earthquakes or other unpredictable events.

*Foreign Securities Risk.* The Fund may invest up to 20% of its total assets in non-U.S. dollar-denominated Income Securities of foreign issuers. Investing in foreign issuers may involve certain risks not typically associated with investing in securities of U.S. issuers due to increased exposure to foreign economic, political and legal developments, including favorable or unfavorable changes in currency exchange rates, exchange control regulations (including currency blockage), expropriation or nationalization of assets, imposition of withholding taxes on payments, and possible difficulty in obtaining and enforcing judgments against foreign entities. Furthermore, issuers of foreign securities and obligations are subject to different, often less comprehensive, accounting, reporting and disclosure requirements than domestic issuers. The securities and obligations of some foreign companies and foreign markets are less liquid and at times more volatile than comparable U.S. securities, obligations and markets. These risks may be more pronounced to the extent that the Fund invests a significant amount of its assets in companies located in one region and to the extent that the Fund invests in securities of issuers in emerging markets. The Fund may also invest in U.S. dollar-denominated Income Securities of foreign issuers, which are subject to many of the risks described above regarding Income Securities of foreign issuers denominated in foreign currencies.

*Emerging Markets Risk.* The Fund may invest up to 10% of its total assets in Income Securities the issuers of which are located in countries considered to be emerging markets, and investments in such securities are considered speculative. Heightened risks of investing in emerging markets include: smaller market capitalization of securities markets, which may suffer periods of relative illiquidity; significant price

volatility; restrictions on foreign investment; and potential restrictions on repatriation of investment income and capital.

*Foreign Currency Risk.* The value of securities denominated or quoted in foreign currencies may be adversely affected by fluctuations in the relative currency exchange rates and by exchange control regulations. The Fund's investment performance may be negatively affected by a devaluation of a currency in which the Fund's investments are denominated or quoted. Further, the Fund's investment performance may be significantly affected, either positively or negatively, by currency exchange rates because the U.S. dollar value of securities denominated or quoted in another currency will increase or decrease in response to changes in the value of such currency in relation to the U.S. dollar.

*Common Equity Securities Risk.* The Fund may invest up to 50% of its total assets in Common Equity Securities. Common Equity Securities' prices fluctuate for a number of reasons, including changes in investors' perceptions of the financial condition of an issuer, the general condition of the relevant stock market and broader domestic and international political and economic events. The prices of Common Equity Securities are also sensitive to general movements in the stock market, so a drop in the stock market may depress the prices of Common Equity Securities to which the Fund has exposure. While broad market measures of Common Equity Securities have historically generated higher average returns than Income Securities, Common Equity Securities have also experienced significantly more volatility in those returns. Common Equity Securities in which the Fund may invest are structurally subordinated to preferred stock, bonds and other debt instruments in a company's capital structure in terms of priority to corporate income and are therefore inherently more risky than preferred stock or debt instruments of such issuers.

*Risks Associated with the Fund's Covered Call Option Strategy.* The ability of the Fund to achieve its investment objective is partially dependent on the successful implementation of its covered call option strategy. There are significant differences between the securities and options markets that could result in an imperfect correlation between these markets, causing a given transaction not to achieve its objectives. A decision as to whether, when and how to use options involves the exercise of skill and judgment, and even a well conceived transaction may be unsuccessful to some degree because of market behavior or unexpected events.

As the writer of a covered call option, the Fund forgoes, during the option's life, the opportunity to profit from increases in the market value of the security covering the call option above the sum of the premium and the strike price of the call, but retains the risk of loss should the price of the underlying security decline. As the Fund writes covered calls over more of its portfolio, its ability to benefit from capital

appreciation becomes more limited. See "Risks Risks Associated with the Fund's Covered Call Option Strategy Risks Associated with Covered Call and Put Options."

With respect to exchange-traded options, there can be no assurance that a liquid market will exist when the Fund seeks to close out an option position on an options exchange. If the Fund were unable to close out a covered call option that it had written on a security, it would not be able to sell the underlying security unless the option expired without exercise. See "Risks Risks Associated with the Fund's Covered Call Option Strategy Exchange-Listed Option Risk."

The Fund may also write (sell) over-the-counter options ("OTC options"). Options written by the Fund with respect to non-U.S. securities, indices or sectors generally will be OTC options. OTC options differ from exchange-listed options in that they are two-party contracts, with exercise price, premium and other terms negotiated between buyer and seller, and generally do not have as much market liquidity as exchange-listed options. See "Risks Risks Associated with the Fund's Covered Call Option Strategy OTC Option Risk."

*Risks of Real Property Asset Companies.* The Fund may invest in Income Securities and Common Equity Securities issued by Real Property Asset Companies. Because of the Fund's ability to make indirect investments in real estate and in the securities of companies in the real estate industry, it is subject to risks associated with the direct ownership of real estate, including declines in the value of real estate; general and local economic conditions; increased competition; and changes in interest rates. Because of the Fund's ability to make indirect investments in natural resources and physical commodities, and in Real Property Asset Companies engaged in oil and gas exploration and production, gold and other precious metals, steel and iron ore production, energy services, forest products, chemicals, coal, alternative energy sources and environmental services, as well as related transportation companies and equipment manufacturers, the Fund is subject to risks associated with such real property assets, including supply and demand risk, depletion risk, regulatory risk and commodity pricing risk.

*Risks of Personal Property Asset Companies.* The Fund may invest in Income Securities and Common Equity Securities issued by Personal Property Asset Companies which invest in personal property such as special situation transportation assets (*e.g.*, railcars, airplanes and ships) and collectibles (*e.g.*, antiques, wine and fine art). The risks of special situation transportation assets include cyclical supply and demand for transportation assets and risk of decline in the value of transportation assets and rental values. The risks of collectible assets include the difficulty in valuing collectible assets, the relative illiquidity of collectible assets, the prospects of forgery or the inability to assess the authenticity of collectible

assets and the high transaction and related costs of purchasing, selling and safekeeping collectible assets.

*Private Securities Risk.* The Fund may invest in privately issued Income Securities and Common Equity Securities of both public and private companies. Private Securities have additional risk considerations than investments in comparable public investments. Whenever the Fund invests in companies that do not publicly report financial and other material information, it assumes a greater degree of investment risk and reliance upon the Sub-Adviser's ability to obtain and evaluate applicable information concerning such companies' creditworthiness and other investment considerations. Because there is often no readily available trading market for Private Securities, the Fund may not be able to readily dispose of such investments at prices that approximate those at which the Fund could sell them if they were more widely traded. Private Securities are also more difficult to value. Private Securities that are debt securities generally are of below-investment grade quality, frequently are unrated and present many of the same risks as investing in below-investment grade public debt securities.

*Investment Funds Risk.* As an alternative to holding investments directly, the Fund may also obtain investment exposure to Income Securities and Common Equity Securities by investing up to 20% of its total assets in Investment Funds, of which amount up to 10% of its total assets may be invested in Registered Investment Funds. Investments in Investment Funds present certain special considerations and risks not present in making direct investments in Income Securities and Common Equity Securities. Investments in Investment Funds involve operating expenses and fees that are in addition to the expenses and fees borne by the Fund. Such expenses and fees attributable to the Fund's investment in another Investment Fund are borne indirectly by Common Shareholders. Accordingly, investment in such entities involves expense and fee layering. To the extent management fees of Investment Funds are based on total gross assets, it may create an incentive for such entities' managers to employ financial leverage, thereby adding additional expense and increasing volatility and risk. A performance-based fee arrangement may create incentives for an adviser or manager to take greater investment risks in the hope of earning a higher profit participation. Investments in Investment Funds frequently expose the Fund to an additional layer of financial leverage.

*Private Investment Funds Risk.* In addition to those risks described above with respect to all Investment Funds, investing in Private Investment Funds (including Affiliated Investment Funds) may pose additional risks to the Fund. Certain Private Investment Funds in which the Fund participates may involve capital call provisions under which



the Fund is obligated to make additional investments at specified levels even if it would otherwise choose not to. Investments in Private Investment Funds may have very limited liquidity. Often there will be no secondary market for such investments and the ability to redeem or otherwise withdraw from a Private Investment Fund may be prohibited during the term of the Private Investment Fund or, if permitted, may be infrequent. Certain Private Investment Funds may be subject to "lock-up" periods of a year or more. The valuation of investments in Private Investment Funds often will be based upon valuations provided by the adviser or manager and it may not always be possible to effectively assess the accuracy of such valuations, particularly if the fund holds substantial investments the values of which are determined by the adviser or manager based upon a fair valuation methodology. Incentive fee considerations, which are generally expected to be between 15%-25% of the net capital appreciation (if any) in the assets managed by a Private Investment Fund manager, may cause conflicts in the fair valuation of investment holdings by a Private Investment Fund's adviser or manager.

Private Investment Funds (including Affiliated Investment Funds) in which the Fund invests may employ a number of investment techniques, including short sales, investment in non-investment grade or nonmarketable securities, uncovered option transactions, forward transactions, futures and options on futures transactions, foreign currency transactions and highly concentrated portfolios, among others, which could, under certain circumstances, magnify the impact of any negative market, sector or investment development. The Fund may be exposed to increased leverage risk, as the Private Investment Funds in which it invests may borrow and may utilize various lines of credit, reverse repurchase agreements, dollar rolls, issuance of debt securities, swaps, forward purchases and other forms of leverage. Some of the Private Investment Funds may provide very limited information with respect to their operation and performance to the Fund, thereby severely limiting the Fund's ability to verify initially or on a continuing basis any representations made by the Private Investment Funds or the investment strategies being employed, and exposing the Fund to concentration risk if it invests in a number of Private Investment Funds which have overlapping strategies and accumulate large positions in the same or related instruments without the Sub-Adviser's knowledge. The Fund will not have the ability to direct or influence the management of the Private Investment Funds in which it invests, so the returns on such investments will primarily depend on the performance of the Private Investment Funds' managers and could suffer substantial adverse effects by the unfavorable performance of such managers.

*Affiliated Investment Funds Risk.* In addition to those risks described above with respect to all Private Investment Funds, investing in Affiliated Investment Funds may pose additional risks to the Fund. The Fund would only invest in Affiliated Investment Funds that offer their securities to unaffiliated third parties (including to existing security holders) and only on the same terms and at the same times as such securities are offered to such unaffiliated third parties. Similarly, the Fund may only redeem shares of Affiliated Investment Funds on the same terms and at the same times as redemptions are offered to such unaffiliated third parties. The Fund may therefore be limited in the Affiliated Investment Funds in which it can invest. The Fund may only invest in Affiliated Investment Funds to the extent permitted by applicable law and related interpretations of the staff of the SEC. Under the 1940 Act, the Fund will be prohibited from co-investing with Affiliated Investment Funds in certain Private Securities. The Fund may seek exemptive relief from the SEC that would permit the Fund to co-invest in Private Securities (including Private Investment Funds managed by third parties) with Affiliated Investment Funds. There can be no assurance that the Fund will obtain such relief or that, if obtained, the terms will be acceptable to the Fund.

*Synthetic Investments Risk.* The Fund may be exposed to certain additional risks to the extent the Sub-Adviser uses derivatives as a means to synthetically implement the Fund's investment strategies. If the Fund enters into a derivative instrument whereby it agrees to receive the return of a security or financial instrument or a basket of securities or financial instruments, it will typically contract to receive such returns for a predetermined period of time. During such period, the Fund may not have the ability to increase or decrease its exposure. In addition, such customized derivative instruments will likely be highly illiquid, and it is possible that the Fund will not be able to terminate such derivative instruments prior to their expiration date or that the penalties associated with such a termination might impact the Fund's performance in a material adverse manner. Furthermore, derivative instruments typically contain provisions giving the counterparty the right to terminate the contract upon the occurrence of certain events. If a termination were to occur, the Fund's return could be adversely affected as it would lose the benefit of the indirect exposure to the reference securities and it may incur significant termination expenses.

*Inflation/Deflation Risk.* Inflation risk is the risk that the value of assets or income from investments will be worth less in the future as inflation decreases the value of money. As inflation increases, the real value of the Common Shares and distributions can decline. In addition, during any periods of rising inflation, the dividend rates or borrowing costs associated with the Fund's use of Financial Leverage would likely increase, which would tend to further reduce returns to

Common Shareholders. Deflation risk is the risk that prices throughout the economy decline over time the opposite of inflation. Deflation may have an adverse affect on the creditworthiness of issuers and may make issuer default more likely, which may result in a decline in the value of the Fund's portfolio.

*Market Discount Risk.* Shares of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at a discount from their net asset value, which is a risk separate and distinct from the risk that the Fund's net asset value could decrease as a result of its investment activities. Although the value of the Fund's net assets is generally considered by market participants in determining whether to purchase or sell Common Shares, whether investors will realize gains or losses upon the sale of Common Shares will depend entirely upon whether the market price of Common Shares at the time of sale is above or below the investor's purchase price for Common Shares. Because the market price of Common Shares will be determined by factors such as net asset value, dividend and distribution levels (which are dependent, in part, on expenses), supply of and demand for Common Shares, stability of dividends or distributions, trading volume of Common Shares, general market and economic conditions and other factors beyond the control of the Fund, the Fund cannot predict whether Common Shares will trade at, below or above net asset value or at, below or above the initial public offering price. This risk may be greater for investors expecting to sell their Common Shares soon after the completion of the public offering, as the net asset value of the Common Shares will be reduced immediately following the offering as a result of the payment of certain offering costs. Common Shares of the Fund are designed primarily for long-term investors; investors in Common Shares should not view the Fund as a vehicle for trading purposes.

*Financial Leverage Risk.* Although the use of Financial Leverage by the Fund may create an opportunity for increased after-tax total return for the Common Shares, it also results in additional risks and can magnify the effect of any losses. If the income and gains earned on securities purchased with Financial Leverage proceeds are greater than the cost of Financial Leverage, the Fund's return will be greater than if Financial Leverage had not been used. Conversely, if the income or gains from the securities purchased with such proceeds does not cover the cost of Financial Leverage, the return to the Fund will be less than if Financial Leverage had not been used.

Financial Leverage involves risks and special considerations for shareholders, including the likelihood of greater volatility of net asset value and market price of and dividends on the Common Shares than a comparable portfolio without leverage; the risk that fluctuations in interest rates on

Borrowings or in the dividend rates on any Preferred Shares that the Fund must pay will reduce the return to the Common Shareholders; and the effect of Financial Leverage in a declining market, which is likely to cause a greater decline in the net asset value of the Common Shares than if the Fund were not leveraged, which may result in a greater decline in the market price of the Common Shares.

Because the fees received by the Investment Adviser and Sub-Adviser are based on the Managed Assets of the Fund (including the proceeds of any Financial Leverage), the Investment Adviser and Sub-Adviser have a financial incentive for the Fund to utilize Financial Leverage, which may create a conflict of interest between the Investment Adviser and the Sub-Adviser on the one hand and the Common Shareholders on the other. There can be no assurance that a leveraging strategy will be implemented or that it will be successful during any period during which it is employed.

Financial leverage may also be achieved through the purchase of certain derivative instruments. The Fund's use of derivative instruments exposes the Fund to special risks. See "Investment Objectives and Policies Certain Other Investment Practices Derivative Transactions" and " Derivative Transactions Risk" below.

*Derivative Transactions Risks.* Participation in options, futures and other derivative transactions involves investment risks and transaction costs to which the Fund would not be subject absent the use of such strategies. If the Sub-Adviser's prediction of movements in the direction of the securities and interest rate markets is inaccurate, the consequences to the Fund may leave the Fund in a worse position than if it had not used such strategies. Positions in derivatives (such as options, swaps, and futures and forward contracts and options thereon) may subject the Fund to substantial loss of principal in relation to the Fund's investment amount.

*Portfolio Turnover Risk.* The Fund's annual portfolio turnover rate may vary greatly from year to year. Portfolio turnover rate is not considered a limiting factor in the execution of investment decisions for the Fund. A higher portfolio turnover rate results in correspondingly greater brokerage commissions and other transactional expenses that are borne by the Fund. High portfolio turnover may result in an increased realization of net short-term capital gains by the Fund which, when distributed to Common Shareholders, will be taxable as ordinary income. Additionally, in a declining market, portfolio turnover may create realized capital losses.

*Current Developments Risks.* As a result of the terrorist attacks on the World Trade Center and the Pentagon on September 11, 2001, some of the U.S. securities markets were closed for a four-day period. These terrorist attacks, the war in Iraq and its aftermath and other geopolitical events have led

to, and may in the future lead to, increased short-term market volatility and may have long-term effects on U.S. and world economies and markets. Similar events in the future or other disruptions of financial markets could affect interest rates, securities exchanges, credit risk, inflation and other factors relating to the Common Shares.

**Anti-Takeover Provisions in the Fund's**

**Governing Documents** The Fund's Agreement and Declaration of Trust and Bylaws (the "Governing Documents") include provisions that could limit the ability of other entities or persons to acquire control of the Fund or convert the Fund to an open-end fund. These provisions could have the effect of depriving the Common Shareholders of opportunities to sell their Common Shares at a premium over the then-current market price of the Common Shares. See "Anti-Takeover and Other Provisions in the Fund's Governing Documents" and "Risks Anti-Takeover Provisions."

**Administrator, Custodian, Transfer Agent and Dividend Disbursing Agent** The Bank of New York serves as the custodian of the Fund's assets pursuant to a custody agreement. Under the custody agreement, the custodian holds the Fund's assets in compliance with the 1940 Act. For its services, the custodian will receive a monthly fee based upon, among other things, the average value of the total assets of the Fund, plus certain charges for securities transactions. The Bank of New York also serves as the Fund's dividend disbursing agent, agent under the Fund's Automatic Dividend Reinvestment Plan (the "Plan Agent"), transfer agent and registrar with respect to the Common Shares of the Fund.

Claymore Advisors, LLC serves as the Fund's administrator. Pursuant to an administration agreement with the Fund, Claymore Advisors, LLC provides certain administrative, bookkeeping and accounting services to the Fund.



### SUMMARY OF FUND EXPENSES

The purpose of the table and the example below is to help you understand the fees and expenses that you, as a Common Shareholder, would bear directly or indirectly. The table below and the expenses shown assume that the Fund issues Preferred Shares in an amount equal to 33 $\frac{1}{3}$ % of the Fund's total assets (after their issuance) and shows Fund expenses as a percentage of net assets attributable to Common Shares. To the extent other forms of Financial Leverage (or combinations of forms of Financial Leverage) are utilized, the associated Financial Leverage costs and offering costs would likely change from the cost estimates below. Footnote 6 to the table also shows Fund expenses as a percentage of net assets attributable to Common Shares but assumes that no Preferred Shares are issued by the Fund (such as will be the case prior to the Fund's expected issuance of Preferred Shares).

#### Shareholder Transaction Expenses

Sales load (as a percentage of offering price)	4.50%
Offering expenses borne by the Fund (as a percentage of offering price) <sup>(1)</sup>	.20%
Preferred offering expenses (estimated as a percentage of offering price) <sup>(2)</sup>	.60%
Automatic Dividend Reinvestment Plan fees <sup>(3)</sup>	None

#### Annual Expenses

	Percentage of Net Assets Attributable to Common Shares (assumes Preferred Shares are issued) <sup>(2)(6)</sup>
Management fees	1.50%
Fees waived on Affiliated Investment Fund assets <sup>(4)</sup>	(.07)%
Interest payments on borrowed funds	None
Acquired Investment Fund fees and expenses <sup>(5)</sup>	.10%
Other expenses	.68%
Total annual expenses	2.21%

<sup>(1)</sup> The Investment Adviser has agreed (i) to pay all organizational costs of the Fund, and (ii) to pay those offering costs of the Fund (other than the sales load) that exceed \$.04 per Common Share (.20% of the offering price). To the extent that total offering expenses are less than \$.04 per Common Share, up to .10% of the public offering price of securities sold in this offering, up to such expense limit, will be paid to Claymore Securities, Inc. as reimbursement for the distribution services it provides to the Fund. Claymore Securities, Inc. is an affiliate of the Investment Adviser. The "Other expenses" shown in the table and related footnotes are based on estimated amounts for the Fund's first year of operations unless otherwise indicated and assume that the Fund issues approximately 10 million Common Shares for \$200 million. Based upon such assumption, the costs of the offering are estimated to be \$850,000, of which \$400,000 (\$.04 per Common Share) will be borne by the Fund. See "Underwriting."

<sup>(2)</sup> If the Fund issues Preferred Shares, costs of the offering of Preferred Shares, estimated to be approximately 1.20% of the total amount of the aggregate amount of Preferred Shares offered, will be borne immediately by Common Shareholders and result in the reduction of the net asset value of the Common Shares. Assuming the issuance of Preferred Shares in an amount equal to 33 $\frac{1}{3}$ % of the Fund's total assets (including the proceeds of the Preferred Share offering), these offering costs are estimated to be approximately \$.12 per Common Share (.60% of the offering price of the Common Shares).

<sup>(3)</sup> You will pay brokerage charges if you direct the Plan Agent to sell your Common Shares held in a dividend reinvestment account. See "Automatic Dividend Reinvestment Plan."

## Edgar Filing: Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund - Form N-2/A

<sup>(4)</sup> It is assumed the Fund will initially allocate 5% of its assets to investments in Affiliated Investment Funds. Investments in Affiliated Investment Funds do not constitute Managed Assets. Should the Fund's investments in Affiliated Investment Funds increase or decrease from this level, the fees waived will change accordingly. To the extent the Fund does not invest in Affiliated Investment Funds, the



Fund may invest in other types of portfolio securities the assets attributable to which will be included in Managed Assets for purposes of determining the Fund's management fees.

<sup>(5)</sup> Fees associated with Acquired Investment Funds typically include a base fee plus a performance-based fee. The above figures include estimates of base fees plus performance-based fees charged by representative Affiliated Investment Funds over the past twelve months. To the extent a performance-based fee is triggered at termination or realization of an investment, it is not included in this estimate. Therefore, the amount of fees paid on an investment in Acquired Investment Funds may be higher or lower than the amount shown. To the extent the Fund does not invest in Affiliated Investment Funds, the Fund may invest in other Private Investment Funds, the fees of which may be higher or lower than the amount shown.

<sup>(6)</sup> The table presented in this footnote estimates what the Fund's annual expenses would be, stated as percentages of the Fund's net assets attributable to Common Shares but, unlike the table above, assumes that the Fund does not issue Preferred Shares or utilize any other form of Financial Leverage. In accordance with these assumptions, the Fund's expenses would be estimated as follows:

**Annual Expenses**

	<b>Percentage of Net Assets Attributable to Common Shares (assumes no Financial Leverage)</b>
Management fees	1.00%
Fees waived on Affiliated Investment Fund assets <sup>(4)</sup>	(.05)%
Interest payments on borrowed funds	None
Acquired Investment Fund fees and expenses <sup>(5)</sup>	.07%
Other expenses	.40%
Total annual expenses	1.42%

The purpose of the table above and the example below is to help you understand the fees and expenses that you, as a holder of Common Shares, would bear directly or indirectly. The "Other expenses" shown in the table and related footnotes are based on estimated amounts for the Fund's first year of operations unless otherwise indicated and assume that the Fund issues approximately 10 million Common Shares. If the Fund issues fewer Common Shares, all other things being equal, the Fund's expense ratio as a percentage of net assets would increase.

**Example**

As required by relevant SEC regulations, the following example illustrates the expenses (including the sales load of \$45, estimated expenses of this offering of \$2 and estimated Preferred Share offering costs of \$6, assuming Preferred Shares are issued representing 33<sup>1</sup>/<sub>3</sub>% of the Fund's total assets (after their issuance)) that you would pay on a \$1,000 investment in Common Shares, assuming (1) "Total annual expenses" of 1.99% of net assets attributable to Common Shares and (2) a 5% annual return\*:

	<b>1 Year</b>	<b>3 Years</b>	<b>5 Years</b>	<b>10 Years</b>
Total Expenses Incurred	\$ 74	\$ 118	\$ 165	\$ 294

\* The example should not be considered a representation of future expenses or returns. Actual expenses may be higher or lower than those assumed. Moreover, the Fund's actual rate of return may be higher or lower than the hypothetical 5% return shown in the example. The example assumes that the estimated "Other expenses" set forth in the Annual Expenses table are accurate and that all dividends and distributions are reinvested at net asset value.

## THE FUND

Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund (the "Fund") is a newly-organized, diversified, closed-end management investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"). The Fund was organized as a statutory trust on November 13, 2006, pursuant to a Certificate of Trust, and is governed by the laws of the State of Delaware. As a newly-organized entity, the Fund has no operating history. Its principal office is located at 2455 Corporate West Drive, Lisle, Illinois 60532, and its telephone number is (630) 505-3700. Except as otherwise noted, all percentage limitations set forth in this prospectus apply immediately after a purchase or initial investment and any subsequent change in any applicable percentage resulting from market fluctuations does not require any action.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

The net proceeds of the offering of Common Shares will be approximately \$ (\$ if the underwriters exercise the overallotment option in full) after payment of the estimated offering costs. The Fund will pay all of its offering costs up to \$.04 per Common Share, and the Investment Adviser has agreed (i) to pay all of the Fund's organizational costs, and (ii) to pay those offering costs of the Fund (other than sales load) that exceed \$.04 per Common Share. The Fund will invest the net proceeds of the offering in accordance with its investment objective and policies as soon as practicable after the closing of the offering. Although the Fund expects to be able to invest at least 65% of the net proceeds from this offering in fixed-income securities within three months after the completion of this offering, it may take up to six months for the Fund to allocate the Fund's assets to alternative investments and equity strategies, depending on market conditions and the availability of alternative investments believed by the Sub-Adviser to be appropriate investments for the Fund. This extended investment period reflects the Sub-Adviser's intention to spend considerable time researching prospective alternative investments that are made directly, or indirectly through private investment vehicles, and that certain private investment vehicles may have limited amounts available for purchase by investors such as the Fund. Pending allocation of the Fund's net assets to alternative investments and equity strategies, the Fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in fixed-income securities. Pending the full investment of the proceeds of the offering, it is anticipated that the proceeds will be invested in U.S. government securities or high quality, short-term money market instruments.

## INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE AND POLICIES

### Investment Objective

The Fund's investment objective is to maximize total return through a combination of current income and capital appreciation. Claymore Advisors, LLC (the "Investment Adviser") serves as the Fund's investment adviser and is responsible for the management of the Fund. Guggenheim Partners Asset Management, Inc. (the "Sub-Adviser"), an affiliate of Guggenheim Partners, LLC ("Guggenheim"), will be responsible for the management of the Fund's portfolio of securities. The Fund's investment objective is considered fundamental and may not be changed without the approval of a majority of the outstanding voting securities (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Fund. The Fund cannot ensure investors that it will achieve its investment objective.

### Investment Philosophy and Investment Process

The Fund will pursue a relative value-based investment philosophy, which utilizes quantitative and qualitative analysis to seek to identify securities or spreads between securities that deviate from their perceived fair value and/or historical norms. The Sub-Adviser seeks to combine a credit-managed fixed-income portfolio with access to a diversified pool of alternative investments and equity strategies. The Fund's investment philosophy is predicated upon the belief that thorough research and independent thought is rewarded with performance that has the potential to outperform benchmark indexes with both lower volatility and lower correlation of returns as compared to such benchmark indexes. The Fund cannot ensure that the perceived fair value of the Fund's portfolio investments will be achieved.

The Sub-Adviser's investment process is a collaborative effort between its Portfolio Construction Group, which utilizes tools such as Guggenheim's Dynamic Financial Analysis Model to determine allocation of assets among a variety of sectors, and its Sector Specialists, who are responsible for security selection within these sectors and for implementing securities transactions, including the structuring of certain securities directly with the issuer or with investment banks and dealers involved in the origination of such securities.

### Investment Policies

The Fund will seek to achieve its investment objective by investing in a wide range of fixed-income and other debt and senior equity securities ("Income Securities") selected from a variety of sectors, including, but not limited to, U.S. government and agency securities, corporate bonds, loans and loan participations, structured finance investments (including residential and commercial mortgage-related securities, asset-backed securities, collateralized debt obligations and risk-linked securities), mezzanine and preferred securities and convertible securities. The Fund may invest in non-U.S. dollar-denominated Income Securities issued by sovereign entities and corporations, including Income Securities of issuers in emerging market countries. The Fund may invest in Income Securities of any credit quality, including Income Securities rated below-investment grade (commonly referred to as "high-yield" or "junk" bonds), which are considered speculative with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal.

The Fund may also invest in common stocks, limited liability company interests, trust certificates and other equity investments ("Common Equity Securities") that the Sub-Adviser believes offer attractive yield and/or capital appreciation potential. As part of its Common Equity Securities strategy, the Fund currently intends to employ a strategy of writing (selling) covered call options and may, from time to time, buy or sell put options on individual Common Equity Securities. In addition to its covered call option strategy, the Fund may, to a lesser extent, pursue a strategy that includes the sale (writing) of both covered call and put options on indices of securities and sectors of securities.

The Fund may allocate its assets among a wide variety of Income Securities and Common Equity Securities, provided that, under normal market conditions, the Fund will not invest more than:

60% of its total assets in Income Securities rated below-investment grade;

50% of its total assets in Common Equity Securities;

20% of its total assets in other investment companies, including registered investment companies, private investment funds and/or other pooled investment vehicles;

20% of its total assets in non-U.S. dollar-denominated fixed-income securities; and

10% of its total assets in emerging markets.

These policies may be changed by the Board of Trustees, but no change is anticipated. If the Fund's policies change, the Fund will provide shareholders at least 60 days' notice before implementation of the change.

Percentage limitations described in this prospectus are as of the time of investment by the Fund and could thereafter be exceeded as a result of market value fluctuations of the Fund's portfolio.

*Credit Quality.* The Fund may invest up to 60% of its total assets in Income Securities rated below-investment grade (*e.g.*, securities rated below Baa3 by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") or below BBB- by Standard & Poor's Ratings Group ("S&P")) or, if unrated, determined by the Sub-Adviser to be of comparable quality. The Fund will not invest in Income Securities rated below CCC by Moody's or Caa2 by S&P or that at the time of purchase are in default. Securities rated below-investment grade are regarded as having predominately speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal, and are commonly referred to as "junk bonds" or "high-yield bonds." Lower grade securities may be particularly susceptible to economic downturns. It is likely that an economic recession could severely disrupt the market for such securities and may have an adverse effect on the value of such securities. In addition, it is likely that any such economic downturn could adversely affect the ability of the issuers of such securities to repay principal and pay interest thereon and increase the incidence of default for such securities.

These credit quality policies apply only at the time a security is purchased, and the Fund is not required to dispose of a security if a rating agency or the Sub-Adviser downgrades its assessment of that security. In determining whether to retain or sell a security that a rating agency or the Sub-Adviser has downgraded, the Sub-Adviser may consider such factors as its assessment of the credit quality of the security, the price at which the security could be sold, and the rating, if any, assigned to the security by other ratings agencies. When the Sub-Adviser believes it to be in the best interests of the Fund's shareholders, the Fund will reduce its investment in lower grade securities and, in certain market conditions, the Fund may invest none of its assets in lower grade securities.

The ratings of Moody's and S&P represent their opinions as to the quality of the obligations which they undertake to rate. Ratings are relative and subjective and, although ratings may be useful in evaluating the safety of interest and principal payments, they do not evaluate the market value risk of such obligations. Although these ratings may be an initial criterion for selection of portfolio investments, the Sub-Adviser also will independently evaluate these securities and the ability of the issuers of such securities to pay interest and principal. To the extent that the Fund invests in unrated lower grade securities, the Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective will be more dependent on the Sub-Adviser's credit analysis than would be the case when the Fund invests in rated securities.

Please refer to Appendix A to the SAI for more information regarding Moody's and S&P's ratings of fixed-income securities.

### **Investment Portfolio**

The Fund will seek to achieve its investment objective by investing in the following categories of securities:

*Income Securities.* The Fund may invest in a wide range of Income Securities selected from a variety of sectors, including, but not limited to, corporate bonds, loans and loan participations (including senior secured floating rate loans ("Senior Loans"), "second lien" secured floating rate loans ("Second Lien Loans"), and other types of secured and unsecured loans with fixed and variable interest rates) (collectively, "Loans"), structured finance investments (including residential and commercial mortgage-related securities, asset-backed securities, collateralized debt obligations and risk-linked securities), U.S. government and agency securities, mezzanine and preferred securities and convertible securities. The Fund may invest in non-U.S. dollar-denominated Income Securities issued by sovereign entities and corporations, including Income Securities of issuers in emerging market countries. The Fund may invest in Income Securities of any credit quality, including Income Securities rated below-investment grade (commonly referred to as "high-yield" or "junk" bonds), which are considered speculative with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal.

*Common Equity Securities and Covered Call Option Strategy.* The Fund may invest in Common Equity Securities that the Sub-Adviser believes offer attractive yield and/or capital appreciation potential. As part of its Common Equity Securities strategy, the Fund currently intends to employ a strategy of writing (selling) covered call options and may, from time to time, buy or sell put options on individual Common Equity Securities. In addition to its covered call option strategy, the Fund may, to a lesser extent, pursue a strategy that includes the sale (writing) of both covered call and put options on indices of securities and sectors of securities. This option strategy is intended to generate current gains from option premiums as a means to enhance distributions payable to the Fund's Common Shareholders. As the Fund writes covered calls over more of its portfolio, its ability to benefit from capital appreciation becomes more limited. A substantial portion of the options written by the Fund may be over-the-counter options ("OTC options").

*Real Property Asset Companies.* The Fund may invest in Income Securities and Common Equity Securities issued by companies that own, produce, refine, process, transport and market "real property assets," such as real estate and the natural resources upon or within real estate ("Real Property Asset Companies"). These Real Property Asset Companies include:

m Companies engaged in the ownership, construction, financing, management and/or sale of commercial, industrial and/or residential real estate (or that have assets primarily invested in such real estate), including real estate investment trusts ("REITs"); and

m Companies engaged in energy, natural resources and basic materials businesses and companies engaged in associated businesses. These companies include, but are not limited to, those engaged in businesses such as oil and gas exploration and production, gold and other precious metals, steel and iron ore production, energy services, forest products, chemicals, coal, alternative energy sources and environmental services, as well as related transportation companies and equipment manufacturers.

*Personal Property Asset Companies.* The Fund may invest in Income Securities and Common Equity Securities issued by companies that own, produce, refine, process, transport and market "personal property assets" ("Personal Property Asset Companies"). Personal (as opposed to real) property assets include any tangible, movable chattel or asset. The Fund will typically seek to invest in Income Securities and Common Equity Securities of Personal Property Asset Companies with investment performance that is not highly correlated with traditional market indexes, such as special situation transportation assets (e.g., railcars, ships, airplanes and automobiles) and collectibles (e.g., antiques, wine and fine art).

*Private Securities.* The Income Securities and Common Equity Securities in which the Fund may invest include privately issued securities of both public and private companies ("Private Securities"). Private Securities have additional risk considerations than comparable public securities, including availability of financial information about the issuer and valuation and liquidity issues.

*Investment Funds.* As an alternative to holding investments directly, the Fund may also obtain investment exposure to Income Securities and Common Equity Securities by investing in other investment companies, including registered investment companies, private investment funds and/or other pooled investment vehicles (collectively, "Investment Funds"). The Fund may invest up to 20% of its total assets in Investment Funds that primarily hold (directly or indirectly) investments in which the Fund may invest directly, of which amount up to 10% of its total assets may be invested in Investment Funds that are registered as investment companies ("Registered Investment Funds") under the 1940 Act. As used in this prospectus, "Private Investment Funds" means privately offered Investment Funds that are excluded from the definition of "investment company" under the 1940 Act, including by operation of Section 3(c)(1) or 3(c)(7) thereof. Investments in other Investment Funds involve operating expenses and fees at the Investment Fund level that are in addition to the expenses and fees borne by the Fund and are borne indirectly by holders of the Fund's Common Shares.

*Affiliated Investment Funds.* Affiliates of the Sub-Adviser and of Guggenheim may act as investment adviser or manager of Private Investment Funds and other pooled or structured vehicles, including Investment Funds utilized in connection with structured finance investments (collectively, "Affiliated Investment Funds"). The Fund would only invest in Affiliated Investment Funds that offer their securities to unaffiliated third parties (including to existing security holders) and only on the same terms and at the same times as such securities are offered to such unaffiliated third parties. The Fund would pay its pro rata share of the fees and expenses allocable to its investments in Affiliated Investment Funds. However, investments in Affiliated Investment Funds would not constitute Managed Assets for purposes of determining the amount of management fees payable by the Fund to the Sub-Adviser. The Fund may only invest in Affiliated Investment Funds to the extent permitted by applicable law and related interpretations of the staff of the SEC. The Fund may seek exemptive relief from the SEC that would permit the Fund to co-invest in Private Securities, including Private Investment Funds managed by third parties, with Affiliated Investment Funds. There can be no assurance that the Fund will obtain such relief or that, if obtained, the terms will be acceptable to the Fund.

*Synthetic Investments.* As an alternative to holding investments directly, the Fund may also obtain investment exposure to Income Securities and Common Equity Securities through the use of customized derivative instruments (including swaps, options, forwards, notional principal contracts or other financial instruments) to replicate, modify or replace the economic attributes associated with an investment in Income Securities and Common Equity Securities (including interests in Investment Funds and, in certain circumstances, Affiliated Investment Funds). The Fund may be exposed to certain additional risks should the Sub-Adviser use derivatives as a means to synthetically implement the Fund's investment strategies, including

a lack of liquidity in such derivative instruments and additional expenses associated with using such derivative instruments.

### Portfolio Contents

The Fund's investment portfolio consists of investments in the following types of securities:

*Corporate Bonds.* Corporate bonds are debt obligations issued by corporations. Corporate bonds may be either secured or unsecured. Collateral used for secured debt includes, but is not limited to, real property, machinery, equipment, accounts receivable, stocks, bonds or notes. If a bond is unsecured, it is known as a debenture. Bondholders, as creditors, have a prior legal claim over common and preferred stockholders as to both income and assets of the corporation for the principal and interest due them and may have a prior claim over other creditors if liens or mortgages are involved. Interest on corporate bonds may be fixed or floating, or the bonds may be zero coupons. Interest on corporate bonds is typically paid semi-annually and is fully taxable to the bondholder. Corporate bonds contain elements of both interest-rate risk and credit risk. The market value of a corporate bond generally may be expected to rise and fall inversely with interest rates and may also be affected by the credit rating of the corporation, the corporation's performance and perceptions of the corporation in the marketplace. Corporate bonds usually yield more than government or agency bonds due to the presence of credit risk.

*Investment Grade Bonds.* The Fund may invest in a wide variety of fixed-income securities rated or determined by the Sub-Adviser to be investment grade quality that are issued by corporations and other non-governmental entities and issuers ("Investment Grade Bonds"). Investment Grade Bonds are subject to market and credit risk. Market risk relates to changes in a security's value. Investment Grade Bonds have varying levels of sensitivity to changes in interest rates and varying degrees of credit quality. In general, bond prices rise when interest rates fall, and fall when interest rates rise. Longer-term and zero coupon bonds are generally more sensitive to interest rate changes. Credit risk relates to the ability of the issuer to make payments of principal and interest. The values of Investment Grade Bonds, like those of other fixed-income securities, may be affected by changes in the credit rating or financial condition of an issuer. Investment Grade Bonds are generally considered medium- and high-quality securities. Some, however, may possess speculative characteristics, and may be more sensitive to economic changes and changes in the financial condition of issuers. The market prices of Investment Grade Bonds in the lowest investment grade categories may fluctuate more than higher-quality securities and may decline significantly in periods of general or regional economic difficulty. Investment Grade Bonds in the lowest investment grade categories may be thinly traded, making them difficult to sell promptly at an acceptable price. Investment Grade Bonds include certain investment grade quality mortgage-related securities, asset-backed securities, and other hybrid securities and instruments that are treated as debt obligations for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

*Below-Investment Grade Bonds.* The Fund may invest up to 60% of its total assets in a wide variety of fixed-income securities that are rated or determined by the Sub-Adviser to be below-investment grade quality ("Below-Investment Grade Bonds"). The credit quality of most Below-Investment Grade Bonds reflects a greater than average possibility that adverse changes in the financial condition of an issuer, or in general economic conditions, or both, may impair the ability of the issuer to make payments of interest and principal. The inability (or perceived inability) of issuers to make timely payment of interest and principal would likely make the values of Below-Investment Grade Bonds held by the Fund more volatile and could limit the Fund's ability to sell such Bonds at favorable prices. In the absence of a liquid trading market for its Below-Investment Grade Bonds, the Fund may have difficulties determining the fair market value of such investments. Below-Investment Grade Bonds include certain investment grade quality mortgage-related securities, asset-backed securities, and other hybrid securities and instruments that are treated as debt obligations for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

In addition to pre-existing outstanding debt obligations of below-investment grade issuers, the Fund may also invest in "debtor-in-possession" or "DIP" Loans newly issued in connection with "special situation" restructuring and refinancing transactions. DIP Loans are Loans to a debtor-in-possession in a proceeding under the U.S. bankruptcy code that have been approved by the bankruptcy court. DIP Loans are typically

fully secured by a lien on the debtor's otherwise unencumbered assets or secured by a junior lien on the debtor's encumbered assets (so long as the Loan is fully secured based on the most recent current valuation or appraisal report of the debtor). DIP Loans are often required to close with certainty and in a rapid manner in order to satisfy existing creditors and to enable the issuer to emerge from bankruptcy or to avoid a bankruptcy proceeding. The Sub-Adviser believes that DIP Loans can offer holders thereof the opportunity to achieve attractive rates of return relative to the risk assumed.

*Senior Loans.* Senior Loans are floating rate Loans made to corporations and other non-governmental entities and issuers. Senior Loans typically hold the most senior position in the capital structure of the issuing entity, are typically secured with specific collateral and typically have a claim on the assets and/or stock of the borrower that is senior to that held by subordinated debt holders and stockholders of the borrower. The proceeds of Senior Loans primarily are used to finance leveraged buyouts, recapitalizations, mergers, acquisitions, stock repurchases, dividends, and, to a lesser extent, to finance internal growth and for other corporate purposes. Senior Loans typically have rates of interest that are redetermined daily, monthly, quarterly or semi-annually by reference to a base lending rate, plus a premium or credit spread. Base lending rates in common usage today are primarily the London-Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR"), and secondarily the prime rate offered by one or more major U.S. banks (the "Prime Rate") and the certificate of deposit ("CD") rate or other base lending rates used by commercial lenders.

*Second Lien Loans.* Second Lien Loans are Loans made by public and private corporations and other non-governmental entities and issuers for a variety of purposes. Second Lien Loans are second in right of payment to one or more Senior Loans of the related borrower. Second Lien Loans typically are secured by a second priority security interest or lien to or on specified collateral securing the borrower's obligation under the Loan and typically have similar protections and rights as Senior Loans. Second Lien Loans are not (and by their terms cannot) become subordinate in right of payment to any obligation of the related borrower other than Senior Loans of such borrower. Second Lien Loans, like Senior Loans, typically have adjustable floating rate interest payments. Because Second Lien Loans are second to Senior Loans, they present a greater degree of investment risk but often pay interest at higher rates reflecting this additional risk. Such investments generally are of below-investment grade quality. Other than their subordinated status, Second Lien Loans have many characteristics and risks similar to Senior Loans discussed above. In addition, Second Lien Loans and debt securities of below-investment grade quality share many of the risk characteristics of Non-Investment Grade Bonds.

*Mezzanine Investments.* The Fund may invest in certain lower grade securities known as "Mezzanine Investments," which are subordinated debt securities that are generally issued in private placements in connection with an equity security (*e.g.*, with attached warrants) or may be convertible into equity securities. Mezzanine Investments may be issued with or without registration rights. Similar to other lower grade securities, maturities of Mezzanine Investments are typically seven to ten years, but the expected average life is significantly shorter at three to five years. Mezzanine Investments are usually unsecured and subordinated to other obligations of the issuer.

*Convertible Securities.* Convertible securities include bonds, debentures, notes, preferred stocks and other securities that entitle the holder to acquire common stock or other equity securities of the same or a different issuer. Convertible securities have general characteristics similar to both debt and equity securities. A convertible security generally entitles the holder to receive interest or preferred dividends paid or accrued until the convertible security matures or is redeemed, converted or exchanged. Before conversion, convertible securities have characteristics similar to non-convertible debt obligations. Convertible securities rank senior to common stock in a corporation's capital structure and, therefore, generally entail less risk than the corporation's common stock, although the extent to which such risk is reduced depends in large measure upon the degree to which the convertible security sells above its value as a debt obligation. A convertible security may be subject to redemption at the option of the issuer at a predetermined price. If a convertible security held by the Fund is called for redemption, the Fund would be required to permit the issuer to redeem the security and convert it to underlying common stock, or would sell the convertible security to a third party, which may have an adverse effect on the Fund's ability to achieve its investment objectives. The price of a convertible security often reflects variations in the price of the underlying common stock in a way that

non-convertible debt may not. The value of a convertible security is a function of (i) its yield in comparison to the yields of other securities of comparable maturity and quality that do not have a conversion privilege and (ii) its worth if converted into the underlying common stock.

*Preferred Stocks.* Preferred stocks represent the senior residual interest in the assets of an issuer after meeting all claims, with priority to corporate income and liquidation payments over the issuer's common stock. As such, preferred stock is inherently more risky than the bonds and loans of the issuer, but less risky than its common stock. Preferred stocks often contain provisions that allow for redemption in the event of certain tax or legal changes or at the issuers' call. Preferred stocks typically do not provide any voting rights, except in cases when dividends are in arrears beyond a certain time period. Preferred stock in some instances is convertible into common stock.

Although they are equity securities, preferred stocks have certain characteristics of both debt and common stock. They are debt-like in that their promised income is contractually fixed. They are common stock-like in that they do not have rights to precipitate bankruptcy proceedings or collection activities in the event of missed payments. Furthermore, they have many of the key characteristics of equity due to their subordinated position in an issuer's capital structure and because their quality and value are heavily dependent on the profitability of the issuer rather than on any legal claims to specific assets or cash flows. In order to be payable, dividends on preferred stock must be declared by the issuer's board of directors. In addition, distributions on preferred stock may be subject to deferral and thus may not be automatically payable. Income payments on some preferred stocks are cumulative, causing dividends and distributions to accrue even if not declared by the board of directors or otherwise made payable. Other preferred stocks are non-cumulative, meaning that skipped dividends and distributions do not continue to accrue. There is no assurance that dividends on preferred stocks in which the Fund invests will be declared or otherwise made payable. If the Fund owns preferred stock that is deferring its distributions, the Fund may be required to report income for U.S. federal income tax purposes while it is not receiving cash payments corresponding to such income. When interest rates fall below the rate payable on an issue of preferred stock or for other reasons, the issuer may redeem the preferred stock, generally after an initial period of call protection in which the stock is not redeemable. Preferred stocks may be significantly less liquid than many other securities, such as U.S. Government securities, corporate bonds and common stock.

*Structured Finance Investments.* The Fund may invest in structured finance investments, which are Income Securities and Common Equity Securities typically issued by special purpose vehicles that hold income-producing securities (*e.g.*, mortgage loans, consumer debt payment obligations and other receivables) and other financial assets. Structured finance investments are tailored, or packaged, to meet certain financial goals of investors. Typically, these investments provide investors with capital protection, income generation and/or the opportunity to generate capital growth. The Sub-Adviser believes that structured finance investments provide attractive risk-adjusted returns, frequent sector rotation opportunities and prospects for adding value through security selection. Structured finance investments include:

*Mortgage-Related Securities.* Mortgage-related securities are a form of derivative collateralized by pools of commercial or residential mortgages. Pools of mortgage loans are assembled as securities for sale to investors by various governmental, government-related and private organizations. These securities may include complex instruments such as collateralized mortgage obligations, REITs (including debt and preferred stock issued by REITs), and other real estate-related securities. The mortgage-related securities in which the Fund may invest include those with fixed, floating or variable interest rates, those with interest rates that change based on multiples of changes in a specified index of interest rates, and those with interest rates that change inversely to changes in interest rates, as well as those that do not bear interest. The Fund may invest in residential and commercial mortgage-related securities issued by governmental entities and private issuers, including subordinated mortgage-related securities. The underlying assets of certain mortgage-related securities may be subject to prepayments, which shorten the weighted average maturity and may lower the return of such securities.



*Asset-Backed Securities.* Asset-backed securities are a form of derivative issued by governmental entities and private issuers which utilizes securitization techniques similar to those used for mortgage-related securities. The collateral for these securities may include home equity loans, automobile and credit card receivables, boat loans, computer leases, airplane leases, mobile home loans, recreational vehicle loans and hospital account receivables. The Fund may invest in these and other types of asset-backed securities that may be developed in the future. Asset-backed securities are subject to the same risk of prepayment described above with respect to mortgage-related securities. Asset-backed securities may provide the Fund with a less effective security interest in the related collateral than do mortgage-related securities, and thus it is possible that recovery on repossessed collateral might be unavailable or inadequate to support payments on these securities.

*Collateralized Debt Obligations.* A collateralized debt obligation ("CDO") is an asset-backed security whose underlying collateral is typically a portfolio of bonds, bank loans, other structured finance securities and/or synthetic instruments. Where the underlying collateral is a portfolio of bonds, a CDO is referred to as a collateralized bond obligation ("CBO"). Where the underlying collateral is a portfolio of bank loans, a CDO is referred to as a collateralized loan obligation ("CLO"). Investors in CDOs bear the credit risk of the underlying collateral. Multiple tranches of securities are issued by the CDO, offering investors various maturity and credit risk characteristics. Tranches are categorized as senior, mezzanine, and subordinated/equity, according to their degree of risk. If there are defaults or the CDO's collateral otherwise underperforms, scheduled payments to senior tranches take precedence over those of mezzanine tranches, and scheduled payments to mezzanine tranches take precedence over those to subordinated/equity tranches. CDOs are subject to the same risk of prepayment described with respect to certain mortgage-related and asset-backed securities. The value of CDOs may be affected by changes in the market's perception of the creditworthiness of the servicing agent for the pool, the originator of the pool, or the financial institution or fund providing the credit support or enhancement.

*Risk-Linked Securities.* Risk-linked securities ("RLS") are a form of derivative issued by insurance companies and insurance-related special purpose vehicles that apply securitization techniques to catastrophic property and casualty damages. RLS are typically debt obligations for which the return of principal and the payment of interest are contingent on the non-occurrence of a pre-defined "trigger event." Depending on the specific terms and structure of the RLS, this trigger could be the result of a hurricane, earthquake or some other catastrophic event. Insurance companies securitize this risk to transfer to the capital markets the truly catastrophic part of the risk exposure. A typical RLS provides for income and return of capital similar to other fixed-income investments, but would involve full or partial default if losses resulting from a certain catastrophe exceeded a predetermined amount. RLS typically have relatively high yields compared with similarly rated fixed-income securities, and also have low correlation with the returns of traditional securities. The Sub-Adviser believes that inclusion of RLS in the Fund's portfolio could lead to significant improvement in its overall risk-return profile. Investments in RLS may be linked to a broad range of insurance risks, which can be broken down into three major categories: natural risks (such as hurricanes and earthquakes), weather risks (such as insurance based on a regional average temperature) and non-natural events (such as aerospace and shipping catastrophes). Although property-casualty RLS have been in existence for over a decade, significant developments have started to occur in securitizations done by life insurance companies. In general, life insurance industry securitizations could fall into a number of categories. Some are driven primarily by the desire to transfer risk to the capital markets, such as the transfer of extreme mortality risk (mortality bonds). Others, while also including the element of risk transfer, are driven by other considerations. For example, a securitization could be undertaken to relieve the capital strain on life insurance companies caused by the regulatory requirements of establishing very conservative reserves for some types of products. Another example is the securitization of the stream of future cash flows from a particular block of business, including the securitization of embedded values of life insurance business or securitization for the purpose of funding acquisition costs.

*U.S. Government Securities.* The Fund may invest in debt securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government, its agencies or instrumentalities including: (1) U.S. Treasury obligations, which differ in their interest rates, maturities and times of issuance, such as U.S. Treasury bills (maturity of one year or less), U.S. Treasury notes (maturity of one to ten years), and U.S. Treasury bonds (generally maturities of greater than ten years), including the principal components or the interest components issued by the U.S. government under the separate trading of registered interest and principal securities program (*i.e.*, "STRIPS"), all of which are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States; and (2) obligations issued or guaranteed by U.S. government agencies or instrumentalities, including government guaranteed mortgage-related securities, some of which are backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Treasury, some of which are supported by the right of the issuer to borrow from the U.S. government, and some of which are backed only by the credit of the issuer itself.

*Foreign Securities.* While the Fund invests primarily in securities of U.S. issuers, the Fund may invest up to 20% of its total assets in non-U.S. dollar-denominated fixed-income securities of corporate and governmental issuers located outside the United States, including up to 10% in emerging markets. Foreign securities include securities issued or guaranteed by companies organized under the laws of countries other than the United States and securities issued or guaranteed by foreign governments, their agencies or instrumentalities and supra-national governmental entities, such as the World Bank. Foreign securities also may be traded on foreign securities exchanges or in over-the-counter capital markets. The value of foreign securities and obligations is affected by changes in currency rates, foreign tax laws (including withholding tax), government policies (in this country or abroad), relations between nations and trading, settlement, custodial and other operational risks. In addition, the costs of investing abroad are generally higher than in the United States, and foreign securities markets may be less liquid, more volatile and less subject to governmental supervision than markets in the United States. Foreign investments also could be affected by other factors not present in the United States, including expropriation, armed conflict, confiscatory taxation, lack of uniform accounting and auditing standards, less publicly available financial and other information and potential difficulties in enforcing contractual obligations.

Since the Fund may invest in securities and obligations that are denominated or quoted in currencies other than the U.S. dollar, the Fund may be affected by changes in foreign currency exchange rates (and exchange control regulations) which affect the value of investments in the Fund and the accrued income and appreciation or depreciation of the investments in U.S. dollars. Changes in foreign currency exchange rates relative to the U.S. dollar will affect the U.S. dollar value of the Fund's assets denominated in that currency and the Fund's return on such assets as well as any temporary uninvested reserves in bank deposits in foreign currencies. In addition, the Fund will incur costs in connection with conversions between various currencies. The Fund may seek to hedge its exposures to foreign currencies or may, at the discretion of the Sub-Adviser, at any time limit or eliminate foreign currency hedging activity.

*Common Stocks and Other Common Equity Securities.* The Fund may also invest in common stocks and other Common Equity Securities that the Sub-Adviser believes offer attractive yield and/or capital appreciation potential. Common stock represents the residual ownership interest in the issuer. Holders of common stocks and other Common Equity Securities are entitled to the income and increase in the value of the assets and business of the issuer after all of its debt obligations and obligations to preferred stockholders are satisfied. The Fund may invest in companies of any market capitalization.

*Options.* As part of its Common Equity Securities strategy, the Fund currently intends to employ a strategy of writing (selling) covered call options and may, from time to time, buy or sell put options on individual Common Equity Securities. In addition to its covered call option strategy, the Fund may, to a lesser extent, pursue a strategy that includes the sale (writing) of both covered call and put options on indices of securities and sectors of securities. This option strategy is intended to generate current gains from option premiums as a means to enhance distributions payable to the Fund's Common Shareholders. An option on a security is a contract that gives the holder of the option, in return for a premium, the right to buy from (in the case of a call) or sell to (in the case of a put) the writer of the option the security underlying the option at a specified exercise or "strike" price. The writer of an option on a security has the obligation upon exercise of the option to deliver the underlying security upon payment of the exercise price or to pay the exercise price

upon delivery of the underlying security. Certain options, known as "American style" options may be exercised at any time during the term of the option. Other options, known as "European style" options, may be exercised only on the expiration date of the option.

If an option written by the Fund expires unexercised, the Fund realizes on the expiration date a capital gain equal to the premium received by the Fund at the time the option was written. If an option purchased by the Fund expires unexercised, the Fund realizes a capital loss equal to the premium paid. Prior to the earlier of exercise or expiration, an exchange-traded option may be closed out by an offsetting purchase or sale of an option of the same series (type, underlying security, exercise price and expiration). There can be no assurance, however, that a closing purchase or sale transaction can be effected when the Fund desires. The Fund may sell put or call options it has previously purchased, which could result in a net gain or loss depending on whether the amount realized on the sale is more or less than the premium and other transaction costs paid on the put or call option when purchased. The Fund will realize a capital gain from a closing purchase transaction if the cost of the closing option is less than the premium received from writing the option, or, if it is more, the Fund will realize a capital loss. If the premium received from a closing sale transaction is more than the premium paid to purchase the option, the Fund will realize a capital gain or, if it is less, the Fund will realize a capital loss. Net gains from the Fund's option strategy will be short-term capital gains which, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, will constitute net investment company taxable income.

The Fund will follow a strategy known as "covered call option writing," which is a strategy designed to generate current gains from option premiums as a means to enhance distributions payable to the Fund's Common Shareholders. As the Fund writes covered calls over more of its portfolio, its ability to benefit from capital appreciation becomes more limited.

As part of its strategy, the Fund may not sell "naked" call options on individual securities, *i.e.*, options representing more shares of the stock than are held in the portfolio. A call option written by the Fund on a security is "covered" if the Fund owns the security underlying the call or has an absolute and immediate right to acquire that security without additional cash consideration (or, if additional cash consideration is required, cash or other assets determined to be liquid by the Sub-Adviser (in accordance with procedures established by the board of trustees) in such amount are segregated by the Fund's custodian) upon conversion or exchange of other securities held by the Fund. A call option is also covered if the Fund holds a call on the same security as the call written where the exercise price of the call held is (i) equal to or less than the exercise price of the call written, or (ii) greater than the exercise price of the call written, provided the difference is maintained by the Fund in segregated assets determined to be liquid by the Sub-Adviser as described above.

Put options are contracts that give the holder of the option, in return for a premium, the right to sell to the writer of the option the security underlying the option at a specified exercise price at any time during the term of the option. These strategies may produce a considerably higher return than the Fund's primary strategy of covered call writing, but involve a higher degree of risk and potential volatility.

The Fund will write (sell) put options on individual securities only if the put option is "covered." A put option written by the Fund on a security is "covered" if the Fund segregates or earmarks assets determined to be liquid by the Sub-Adviser, as described above, equal to the exercise price. A put option is also covered if the Fund holds a put on the same security as the put written where the exercise price of the put held is (i) equal to or greater than the exercise price of the put written, or (ii) less than the exercise price of the put written, provided the difference is maintained by the Fund in segregated or earmarked assets determined to be liquid by the Sub-Adviser, as described above.

The Fund may sell put and call options on indices of securities. Options on an index differ from options on securities because (i) the exercise of an index option requires cash payments and does not involve the actual purchase or sale of securities, (ii) the holder of an index option has the right to receive cash upon exercise of the option if the level of the index upon which the option is based is greater, in the case of a call, or less, in the case of a put, than the exercise price of the option and (iii) index options reflect price-fluctuations in a group of securities or segments of the securities market rather than price fluctuations in a single security.

### **Temporary Defensive Investments**

At any time when a temporary defensive posture is believed by the Investment Adviser to be warranted (a "temporary defensive period"), the Fund may, without limitation, hold cash or invest its assets in money market instruments and repurchase agreements in respect of those instruments. The money market instruments in which the Fund may invest are obligations of the U.S. government, its agencies or instrumentalities; commercial paper rated A-1 or higher by S&P or Prime-1 by Moody's; and certificates of deposit and bankers' acceptances issued by domestic branches of U.S. banks that are members of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation. During a temporary defensive period, the Fund may also invest in shares of money market mutual funds. Money market mutual funds are investment companies, and the investments in those companies by the Fund are in some cases subject to certain fundamental investment restrictions and applicable law. See "Investment Restrictions" in the Fund's SAI. As a shareholder in a mutual fund, the Fund will bear its ratable share of its expenses, including management fees, and will remain subject to payment of the fees to the Investment Adviser, with respect to assets so invested. See "Management of the Fund." The Fund may not achieve its investment objective during a temporary defensive period or be able to sustain its historical distribution levels.

### **Certain Other Investment Practices**

*Derivative Transactions.* The Fund may, but is not required to, use various strategic transactions in futures, options and other derivative contracts in order to earn income, facilitate portfolio management and mitigate risks. These strategies may be executed through the use of derivative contracts. In the course of pursuing these investment strategies, the Fund may purchase and sell exchange-listed and over-the-counter put and call options on securities, equity and fixed-income indices and other instruments, purchase and sell futures contracts and options thereon, and enter into various transactions such as swaps, caps, floors or collars. In addition, derivative transactions may also include new techniques, instruments or strategies that are permitted as regulatory changes occur. For a more complete discussion of the Fund's investment practices involving transactions in derivatives and certain other investment techniques, see "Investment Objective and Policies Derivative Instruments" in the Fund's SAI.

*When Issued, Delayed Delivery Securities and Forward Commitments.* The Fund may enter into forward commitments for the purchase or sale of securities, including on a "when issued" or "delayed delivery" basis, in excess of customary settlement periods for the type of security involved. In some cases, a forward commitment may be conditioned upon the occurrence of a subsequent event, such as approval and consummation of a merger, corporate reorganization or debt restructuring (*i.e.*, a when, as and if issued security). When such transactions are negotiated, the price is fixed at the time of the commitment, with payment and delivery taking place in the future, generally a month or more after the date of the commitment. While it will only enter into a forward commitment with the intention of actually acquiring the security, the Fund may sell the security before the settlement date if it is deemed advisable. Securities purchased under a forward commitment are subject to market fluctuation, and no interest (or dividends) accrues to the Fund prior to the settlement date. The Fund will segregate with its custodian cash or liquid securities in an aggregate amount at least equal to the amount of its outstanding forward commitments.

*Loans of Portfolio Securities.* To increase income, the Fund may lend its portfolio securities to securities broker-dealers or financial institutions if (i) the loan is collateralized in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements and (ii) no loan will cause the value of all loaned securities to exceed  $33\frac{1}{3}\%$  of the value of the Fund's total assets. If the borrower fails to maintain the requisite amount of collateral, the loan automatically terminates and the Fund could use the collateral to replace the securities while holding the borrower liable for any excess of replacement cost over the value of the collateral. As with any extension of credit, there are risks of delay in recovery and in some cases even loss of rights in collateral should the borrower of the securities fail financially. There can be no assurance that borrowers will not fail financially. On termination of the loan, the borrower is required to return the securities to the Fund, and any gain or loss in the market price during the loan would inure to the Fund. If the other party to the loan petitions for bankruptcy or becomes subject to the United States Bankruptcy Code, the law regarding the rights of the Fund is unsettled. As a result, under

extreme circumstances, there may be a restriction on the Fund's ability to sell the collateral and the Fund would suffer a loss. See "Investment Objective and Policies Loans of Portfolio Securities" in the Fund's SAI.

*Repurchase Agreements.* Repurchase agreements may be seen as loans by the Fund collateralized by underlying debt securities. Under the terms of a typical repurchase agreement, the Fund would acquire an underlying debt obligation for a relatively short period (usually not more than one week) subject to an obligation of the seller to repurchase, and the Fund to resell, the obligation at an agreed price and time. This arrangement results in a fixed rate of return to the Fund that is not subject to market fluctuations during the holding period. The Fund bears a risk of loss in the event that the other party to a repurchase agreement defaults on its obligations and the Fund is delayed in or prevented from exercising its rights to dispose of the collateral securities, including the risk of a possible decline in the value of the underlying securities during the period in which it seeks to assert these rights. The Investment Adviser, acting under the supervision of the Board of Trustees of the Fund, reviews the creditworthiness of those banks and dealers with which the Fund enters into repurchase agreements to evaluate these risks and monitors on an ongoing basis the value of the securities subject to repurchase agreements to ensure that the value is maintained at the required level. The Fund will not enter into repurchase agreements with the Investment Adviser or its affiliates.

*Reverse Repurchase Agreements.* The Fund may enter into reverse repurchase agreements. Under a reverse repurchase agreement, the Fund temporarily transfers possession of a portfolio instrument to another party, such as a bank or broker-dealer, in return for cash. At the same time, the Fund agrees to repurchase the instrument at an agreed upon time (normally within seven days) and price, which reflects an interest payment. The Fund may enter into such agreements when it is able to invest the cash acquired at a rate higher than the cost of the agreement, which would increase earned income. When the Fund enters into a reverse repurchase agreement, any fluctuations in the market value of either the instruments transferred to another party or the instruments in which the proceeds may be invested would affect the market value of the Fund's assets. As a result, such transactions may increase fluctuations in the market value of the Fund's assets. While there is a risk that large fluctuations in the market value of the Fund's assets could affect net asset value, this risk is not significantly increased by entering into reverse repurchase agreements, in the opinion of the Investment Adviser. Because reverse repurchase agreements may be considered to be the practical equivalent of borrowing funds, they constitute a form of leverage. Such agreements will be treated as subject to investment restrictions regarding "borrowings." If the Fund reinvests the proceeds of a reverse repurchase agreement at a rate lower than the cost of the agreement, entering into the agreement will lower the Fund's cash available for distribution.

#### **Portfolio Turnover**

The Fund will buy and sell securities to seek to accomplish its investment objective. Portfolio turnover generally involves some expense to the Fund, including brokerage commissions or dealer mark-ups and other transaction costs on the sale of securities and reinvestment in other securities. The portfolio turnover rate is computed by dividing the lesser of the amount of the securities purchased or securities sold by the average monthly value of securities owned during the year (excluding securities whose maturities at acquisition were one year or less). Higher portfolio turnover may decrease the after-tax return to individual investors in the Fund to the extent it results in a decrease of the long-term capital gains portion of distributions to shareholders.

#### **Investment Restrictions**

The Fund has adopted certain other investment limitations designed to limit investment risk. These limitations are fundamental and may not be changed without the approval of the holders of a majority of the outstanding Common Shares, as defined in the 1940 Act (and preferred shares, if any, voting together as a single class). See "Investment Restrictions" in the SAI for a complete list of the fundamental investment policies of the Fund.

## USE OF FINANCIAL LEVERAGE

The Fund may seek to enhance the level of its current distributions by utilizing financial leverage through the issuance of senior securities such as preferred shares ("Preferred Shares"), through borrowing or the issuance of commercial paper or other forms of debt ("Borrowings"), through reverse repurchase agreements, dollar rolls or similar transactions or through a combination of the foregoing (collectively "Financial Leverage"). The aggregate amount of Financial Leverage, if any, is not expected to exceed 33 $\frac{1}{3}$ % of the Fund's total assets after such issuance; however, the Fund may utilize Financial Leverage up to the limits imposed by the 1940 Act. The Fund may also utilize Borrowings in excess of such limit for temporary purposes such as the settlement of transactions. So long as the net rate of return on the Fund's investments purchased with the proceeds of Financial Leverage exceeds the cost of such Financial Leverage, such excess amounts will be available to pay higher distributions to holders of the Fund's Common Shares. Any use of Financial Leverage must be approved by the Fund's Board of Trustees. There can be no assurance that a leveraging strategy will be implemented or that it will be successful during any period during which it is employed.

### Preferred Shares

Any offering of Preferred Shares is subject to market conditions and the Fund's receipt of a top credit rating on the Preferred Shares from one or more Nationally Recognized Statistical Rating Organizations ("NRSROs") (most likely Moody's and/or Fitch Ratings ("Fitch")). The Fund presently anticipates that any Preferred Shares that it intends to issue would be initially given the highest ratings by Moody's or Fitch. See "Appendix A Ratings of Investments" in the SAI.

Because the aggregate liquidation preference of Preferred Shares would have a senior claim on the assets of the Fund, changes in the value of the Fund's portfolio securities and costs attributable to Preferred Shares will be borne entirely by the Common Shareholders. If there is a net decrease (or increase) in the value of the Fund's investment portfolio, the Financial Leverage will decrease (or increase) the net asset value per Common Share to a greater extent than if the Fund were not leveraged. Under the 1940 Act, the Fund may not issue Preferred Shares unless, immediately after such issuance, it has an "asset coverage" of at least 200% of the liquidation value of the outstanding Preferred Shares (*i.e.*, such liquidation value may not exceed 50% of the value of the Fund's total assets). For these purposes, "asset coverage" means the ratio of (i) total assets less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by "senior securities" to (ii) the amount of "senior securities representing indebtedness" plus the "involuntary liquidation preference" of the Preferred Shares. "Senior security" means any bond, note, or similar security evidencing indebtedness and any class of shares having priority over any other class as to distribution of assets or payment of dividends. "Senior security representing indebtedness" means any "senior security" other than equity shares. The "involuntary liquidation preference" of the Preferred Shares is the amount that holders of Preferred Shares would be entitled to receive in the event of an involuntary liquidation of the Fund in preference to the Common Shares.

In addition, the Fund is not permitted to declare any dividend (except a dividend payable in Common Shares), or to declare any other distribution on its Common Shares, or to purchase any Common Shares, unless the Preferred Shares have at the time of the declaration of any such dividend or other distribution, or at the time of any such purchase of Common Shares, an asset coverage of at least 200% after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase price. If Preferred Shares are issued, the Fund intends, to the extent possible, to purchase or redeem Preferred Shares from time to time to the extent necessary to maintain asset coverage of any Preferred Shares of at least 200%.

If Preferred Shares are outstanding, two of the Fund's Trustees will be elected by the holders of Preferred Shares, voting separately as a class. The remaining Trustees of the Fund will be elected by Common Shareholders and Preferred Shares voting together as a single class. In the unlikely event the Fund failed to pay dividends on Preferred Shares for two years, Preferred Shares would be entitled to elect a majority of the Trustees of the Fund.

The Fund may be subject to certain restrictions imposed by guidelines of one or more NRSROs that may issue ratings for Preferred Shares issued by the Fund. These guidelines may impose asset coverage or portfolio

composition requirements that are more stringent than those imposed on the Fund by the 1940 Act. It is not anticipated that these guidelines will impede the Adviser or the Investment Sub-Adviser, as the case may be, from managing the Fund's assets in accordance with the Fund's investment objective and policies. In addition to other considerations, to the extent that the Fund believes that the guidelines required by the NRSROs would impede its ability to meet its investment objective, or if the Fund is unable to obtain its desired rating on Preferred Shares (expected to be AAA/Aaa), the Fund will not issue Preferred Shares. If the Fund issues Preferred Shares, the Common Shareholders will bear the offering costs of the issuance of any Preferred Shares, which are currently expected to be approximately 1.20% of the total amount of an offering of Preferred Shares.

### **Borrowings**

As noted above, the Fund is authorized to borrow or issue debt securities for financial leveraging purposes and for temporary purposes such as the settlement of transactions. Under the 1940 Act, the Fund generally is not permitted to issue commercial paper or notes or engage in other Borrowings unless, immediately after the Borrowing, the value of the Fund's total assets less liabilities other than the principal amount represented by commercial paper, notes or other Borrowings, is at least 300% of such principal amount. In addition, the Fund is not permitted to declare any cash dividend or other distribution on the Common Shares unless, at the time of such declaration, the value of the Fund's total assets, less liabilities other than the principal amount represented by Borrowings, is at least 300% of such principal amount after deducting the amount of such dividend or other distribution. If the Fund borrows, the Fund intends, to the extent possible, to prepay all or a portion of the principal amount of any outstanding commercial paper, notes or other Borrowings to the extent necessary to maintain the required asset coverage.

The terms of any such Borrowings may require the Fund to pay a fee to maintain a line of credit, such as a commitment fee, or to maintain minimum average balances with a lender. Any such requirements would increase the cost of such Borrowings over the stated interest rate. Such lenders would have the right to receive interest on and repayment of principal of any such Borrowings, which right will be senior to those of the Common Shareholders. Any such Borrowings may contain provisions limiting certain activities of the Fund, including the payment of dividends to Common Shareholders in certain circumstances. Any Borrowings will likely be ranked senior or equal to all other existing and future Borrowings of the Fund.

Certain types of Borrowings subject the Fund to covenants in credit agreements relating to asset coverage and portfolio composition requirements. Certain Borrowings issued by the Fund also may subject the Fund to certain restrictions on investments imposed by guidelines of one or more rating agencies, which may issue ratings for such Borrowings. Such guidelines may impose asset coverage or portfolio composition requirements that are more stringent than those imposed by the 1940 Act. It is not anticipated that these covenants or guidelines will impede the Sub-Adviser from managing the Fund's portfolio in accordance with the Fund's investment objective and policies.

The 1940 Act grants to the lenders to the Fund, under certain circumstances, certain voting rights in the event of default in the payment of interest on or repayment of principal. Failure to maintain certain asset coverage requirements could result in an event of default and entitle the debt holders to elect a majority of the Board of Trustees.

### **Reverse Repurchase Agreements**

Borrowings may be made by the Fund through reverse repurchase agreements under which the Fund sells portfolio securities to financial institutions such as banks and broker-dealers and agrees to repurchase them at a particular date and price. Such agreements are considered to be borrowings under the Investment Company Act. The Fund may utilize reverse repurchase agreements when it is anticipated that the interest income to be earned from the investment of the proceeds of the transaction is greater than the interest expense of the transaction.

### Dollar Roll Transactions

Borrowings may be made by the Fund through dollar roll transactions. A dollar roll transaction involves a sale by the Fund of a mortgage-backed or other security concurrently with an agreement by the Fund to repurchase a similar security at a later date at an agreed-upon price. The securities that are repurchased will bear the same interest rate and stated maturity as those sold, but pools of mortgages collateralizing those securities may have different prepayment histories than those sold. During the period between the sale and repurchase, the Fund will not be entitled to receive interest and principal payments on the securities sold. Proceeds of the sale will be invested in additional instruments for the Fund, and the income from these investments will generate income for the Fund. If such income does not exceed the income, capital appreciation and gain or loss that would have been realized on the securities sold as part of the dollar roll, the use of this technique will diminish the investment performance of the Fund compared with what the performance would have been without the use of dollar rolls.

### Effects of Financial Leverage

Assuming (1) that the proceeds from the issuance of Preferred Shares represent in the aggregate approximately 33 $\frac{1}{3}$ % of the Fund's total assets after such Financial Leverage, and (2) the Fund will pay dividends with respect to such Preferred Shares at an annual average rate of 5.50%, then the incremental income generated by the Fund's portfolio (net of estimated expenses including expenses related to the Financial Leverage) must exceed approximately 1.83% to cover such dividends specifically related to the Preferred Shares. Of course, these numbers are merely estimates used for illustration. Actual dividend rates may vary frequently and may be significantly higher or lower than the rate estimated above.

The following table is furnished pursuant to requirements of the SEC. It is designed to illustrate the effect of Financial Leverage on Common Share total return, assuming investment portfolio total returns (comprised of income, net expenses and changes in the value of investments held in the Fund's portfolio) of -10%, -5%, 0%, 5% and 10%. These assumed investment portfolio returns are hypothetical figures and are not necessarily indicative of what the Fund's investment portfolio returns will be. The table further reflects the issuance of Preferred Shares representing approximately 33 $\frac{1}{3}$ % of the Fund's total assets after such issuance and the Fund's currently projected Preferred Shares dividend rate of 5.50%. The table does not reflect any offering costs of Common Shares or Preferred Shares.

Assumed portfolio total return (net of expenses)	(10.00)%	(5.00)%	0.00%	5.00%	10.00%
Common Share total return	(17.75)%	(10.25)%	(2.75)%	4.75%	12.25%

Common Share total return is composed of two elements the Common Share dividends paid by the Fund (the amount of which is largely determined by the Fund's net investment income after paying the carrying cost of Financial Leverage) and realized and unrealized gains or losses on the value of the securities the Fund owns. As required by SEC rules, the table assumes that the Fund is more likely to suffer capital loss than to enjoy capital appreciation. For example, to assume a total return of 0%, the Fund must assume that the net investment income it receives on its investments is entirely offset by losses on the value of those investments. This table reflects the hypothetical performance of the Fund's portfolio and not the performance of the Fund's Common Shares, the value of which will be determined by market and other factors.

During the time in which the Fund is utilizing Financial Leverage, the amount of the fees paid to the Investment Adviser and the Sub-Adviser for investment advisory services will be higher than if the Fund did not utilize Financial Leverage because the fees paid will be calculated based on the Fund's Managed Assets, which may create a conflict of interest between the Investment Adviser and the Sub-Adviser and the Common Shareholders. Because the Financial Leverage costs will be borne by the Fund at a specified rate, only the Fund's Common Shareholders will bear the cost of the Fund's fees and expenses.

Unless and until the Fund utilizes Financial Leverage, the Common Shares will not be leveraged and this section will not apply.



### Interest Rate Transactions

In connection with the Fund's anticipated use of Financial Leverage, the Fund may enter into interest rate swap or cap transactions. Interest rate swaps involve the Fund's agreement with the swap counterparty to pay a fixed-rate payment in exchange for the counterparty's paying the Fund a variable rate payment that is intended to approximate all or a portion of the Fund's variable-rate payment obligation on the Fund's Financial Leverage. The payment obligation would be based on the notional amount of the swap, which will not exceed the amount of the Fund's Financial Leverage.

The Fund may use an interest rate cap, which would require it to pay a premium to the cap counterparty and would entitle it, to the extent that a specified variable-rate index exceeds a predetermined fixed rate, to receive payment from the counterparty of the difference based on the notional amount. The Fund would use interest rate swaps or caps only with the intent to reduce or eliminate the risk that an increase in short-term interest rates could have on Common Share net earnings as a result of leverage.

The Fund will usually enter into swaps or caps on a net basis; that is, the two payment streams will be netted out in a cash settlement on the payment date or dates specified in the instrument, with the Fund's receiving or paying, as the case may be, only the net amount of the two payments. The Fund intends to segregate cash or liquid securities having a value at least equal to the Fund's net payment obligations under any swap transaction, marked to market daily. The Fund will treat such amounts as illiquid.

The use of interest rate swaps and caps is a highly specialized activity that involves investment techniques and risks different from those associated with ordinary portfolio security transactions. Depending on the state of interest rates in general, the Fund's use of interest rate instruments could enhance or harm the overall performance of the Common Shares. To the extent there is a decline in interest rates, the net amount receivable by the Fund under the interest rate swap or cap could decline and could thus result in a decline in the net asset value of the Common Shares. In addition, if short-term interest rates are lower than the Fund's fixed rate of payment on the interest rate swap, the swap will reduce Common Share net earnings if the Fund must make net payments to the counterparty. If, on the other hand, short-term interest rates are higher than the fixed rate of payment on the interest rate swap, the swap will enhance Common Share net earnings if the Fund receives net payments from the counterparty. Buying interest rate caps could enhance the performance of the Common Shares by limiting the Fund's maximum leverage expense. Buying interest rate caps could also decrease the net earnings of the Common Shares if the premium paid by the Fund to the counterparty exceeds the additional cost of the Financial Leverage that the Fund would have been required to pay had it not entered into the cap agreement.

Interest rate swaps and caps do not involve the delivery of securities or other underlying assets or principal. Accordingly, the risk of loss with respect to interest rate swaps is limited to the net amount of interest payments that the Fund is contractually obligated to make. If the counterparty defaults, the Fund would not be able to use the anticipated net receipts under the swap or cap to offset the costs of the Financial Leverage. Depending on whether the Fund would be entitled to receive net payments from the counterparty on the swap or cap, which in turn would depend on the general state of short-term interest rates at that point in time, such a default could negatively impact the performance of the Common Shares.

Although this will not guarantee that the counterparty does not default, the Fund will not enter into an interest rate swap or cap transaction with any counterparty that the Sub-Adviser believes does not have the financial resources to honor its obligation under the interest rate swap or cap transaction. Further, the Sub-Adviser will regularly monitor the financial stability of a counterparty to an interest rate swap or cap transaction in an effort to proactively protect the Fund's investments.

In addition, at the time the interest rate swap or cap transaction reaches its scheduled termination date, there is a risk that the Fund will not be able to obtain a replacement transaction or that the terms of the replacement will not be as favorable as on the expiring transaction. If this occurs, it could have a negative impact on the performance of the Common Shares.

The Fund may choose or be required to redeem some or all Fund Preferred Shares or prepay any Borrowings. Such a redemption or prepayment would likely result in the Fund's seeking to terminate early all

or a portion of any swap or cap transaction. Such early termination of a swap could result in a termination payment by or to the Fund. An early termination of a cap could result in a termination payment to the Fund. There may also be penalties associated with early termination.

## **RISKS**

*Investors should consider the following risk factors and special considerations associated with investing in the Fund. An investment in the Fund is subject to investment risk, including the possible loss of the entire principal amount that you invest.*

### **No Operating History**

The Fund is a newly-organized, diversified, closed-end management investment company with no operating history.

### **Not a Complete Investment Program**

The Fund is intended for investors seeking current income and capital appreciation. The Fund is not meant to provide a vehicle for those who wish to play short-term swings in the stock market. An investment in the Common Shares of the Fund should not be considered a complete investment program. Each Common Shareholder should take into account the Fund's investment objective as well as the Common Shareholder's other investments when considering an investment in the Fund.

### **Investment and Market Risk**

An investment in Common Shares of the Fund is subject to investment risk, including the possible loss of the entire principal amount that you invest. An investment in the Common Shares of the Fund represents an indirect investment in the securities owned by the Fund. The value of those securities may fluctuate, sometimes rapidly and unpredictably. The value of the securities owned by the Fund will affect the value of the Common Shares. At any point in time, your Common Shares may be worth less than your original investment, including the reinvestment of Fund dividends and distributions.

### **Management Risk**

The Fund is subject to management risk because it has an actively managed portfolio. The Investment Adviser and the Sub-Adviser will apply investment techniques and risk analysis in making investment decisions for the Fund, but there can be no guarantee that these will produce the desired results. The Fund is the first registered investment company to be managed by the Sub-Adviser.

### **Income Risk**

The income investors receive from the Fund is based primarily on the interest it earns from its investments in Income Securities, which can vary widely over the short- and long-term. If prevailing market interest rates drop, investors' income from the Fund could drop as well. The Fund's income could also be affected adversely when prevailing short-term interest rates increase and the Fund is utilizing leverage, although this risk is mitigated to the extent the Fund's investments include floating-rate obligations.

### **Dividend Risk**

Dividends on common stock and other Common Equity Securities which the Fund may hold are not fixed but are declared at the discretion of an issuer's board of directors. There is no guarantee that the issuers of the equity securities in which the Fund invests will declare dividends in the future or that, if declared, they will remain at current levels or increase over time. The dividend income from the Fund's investment in Common Equity Securities will be influenced by both general economic activity and issuer-specific factors. In the event of adverse changes in economic conditions or adverse events effecting a specific industry or issuer, the issuers of the Common Equity Securities held by the Fund may reduce the dividends paid on such securities.

## Income Securities Risk

In addition to the risks discussed above, Income Securities, including high-yield bonds, are subject to certain risks, including:

*Issuer Risk.* The value of Income Securities may decline for a number of reasons which directly relate to the issuer, such as management performance, financial leverage and reduced demand for the issuer's goods and services.

*Credit Risk.* Credit risk is the risk that one or more debt obligations in the Fund's portfolio will decline in price, or fail to pay interest or principal when due, because the issuer of the obligation experiences a decline in its financial status.

*Interest Rate Risk.* Interest rate risk is the risk that Income Securities will decline in value because of changes in market interest rates. When market interest rates rise, the market value of Income Securities generally will fall. During periods of rising interest rates, the average life of certain types of Income Securities may be extended because of slower than expected prepayments. This may lock in a below market yield, increase the security's duration and reduce the value of the security. Investments in Income Securities with long-term maturities may experience significant price declines if long-term interest rates increase.

*Reinvestment Risk.* Reinvestment risk is the risk that income from the Fund's portfolio will decline if the Fund invests the proceeds from matured, traded or called Income Securities at market interest rates that are below the Fund portfolio's current earnings rate. A decline in income could affect the Common Shares' market price or the overall return of the Fund.

*Prepayment Risk.* During periods of declining interest rates, borrowers may exercise their option to prepay principal earlier than scheduled, forcing the Fund to reinvest in lower yielding securities. This is known as call or prepayment risk. Income Securities frequently have call features that allow the issuer to repurchase the security prior to its stated maturity. An issuer may redeem an obligation if the issuer can refinance the debt at a lower cost due to declining interest rates or an improvement in the credit standing of the issuer.

*Liquidity Risk.* The Fund may invest without limitation in Income Securities for which there is no readily available trading market or which are otherwise illiquid, including certain high-yield bonds. The Fund may not be able to readily dispose of illiquid securities and obligations at prices that approximate those at which the Fund could sell such securities and obligations if they were more widely traded and, as a result of such illiquidity, the Fund may have to sell other investments or engage in borrowing transactions if necessary to raise cash to meet its obligations. In addition, limited liquidity could affect the market price of Income Securities, thereby adversely affecting the Fund's net asset value and ability to make distributions.

*Valuation of Certain Income Securities.* The Sub-Adviser normally uses an independent pricing service to value most Income Securities held by the Fund. The Sub-Adviser may use the fair value method to value investments if market quotations for them are not readily available or are deemed unreliable, or if events occurring after the close of a securities market and before the Fund values its assets would materially affect net asset value. Because the secondary markets for certain investments may be limited, they may be difficult to value. Where market quotations are not readily available, valuation may require more research than for more liquid investments. In addition, elements of judgment may play a greater role in valuation in such cases than for investments with a more active secondary market because there is less reliable objective data available.

*Duration and Maturity Risk.* The Fund has no set policy regarding portfolio maturity or duration. Holding long duration and long maturity investments will expose the Fund to certain magnified risks. These risks include interest rate risk, credit risk and liquidity risks as discussed above.

### **Below-Investment Grade Securities Risk**

The Fund may invest in Income Securities rated below-investment grade or, if unrated, determined by the Sub-Adviser to be of comparable credit quality, which are commonly referred to as "high-yield" or "junk" bonds. Investment in securities of below-investment grade quality involves substantial risk of loss. Income Securities of below-investment grade quality are predominantly speculative with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal when due and therefore involve a greater risk of default or decline in market value due to adverse economic and issuer-specific developments. Income Securities of below-investment grade quality display increased price sensitivity to changing interest rates and to a deteriorating economic environment. The market values for Income Securities of below-investment grade quality tend to be more volatile and such securities tend to be less liquid than investment grade debt securities.

### **Senior Loans Risk**

The risks associated with Senior Loans of below-investment grade quality are similar to the risks of other lower grade Income Securities, although Senior Loans are typically senior and secured in contrast to subordinated and unsecured Income Securities. Senior Loans' higher standing has historically resulted in generally higher recoveries in the event of a corporate reorganization. In addition, because their interest payments are adjusted for changes in short-term interest rates, investments in Senior Loans generally have less interest rate risk than other lower grade Income Securities, which may have fixed interest rates. The Fund's investments in Senior Loans are typically below-investment grade and are considered speculative because of the credit risk of their issuers. Such companies are more likely to default on their payments of interest and principal owed to the Fund, and such defaults could reduce the Fund's net asset value and income distributions. An economic downturn generally leads to a higher non-payment rate, and a debt obligation may lose significant value before a default occurs. Moreover, any specific collateral used to secure a Senior Loan may decline in value or become illiquid, which would adversely affect the Senior Loan's value.

Economic and other events (whether real or perceived) can reduce the demand for certain Senior Loans or Senior Loans generally, which may reduce market prices and cause the Fund's net asset value per share to fall. The frequency and magnitude of such changes cannot be predicted.

Loans and other debt instruments are also subject to the risk of price declines due to increases in prevailing interest rates, although floating-rate debt instruments are substantially less exposed to this risk than fixed-rate debt instruments. Interest rate changes may also increase prepayments of debt obligations and require the Fund to invest assets at lower yields. No active trading market may exist for certain Senior Loans, which may impair the ability of the Fund to realize full value in the event of the need to liquidate such assets. Adverse market conditions may impair the liquidity of some actively traded Senior Loans.

### **Second Lien Loans Risk**

Second Lien Loans are subject to the same risks associated with investment in Senior Loans and other lower grade Income Securities. However, Second Lien Loans are second in right of payment to Senior Loans and therefore are subject to the additional risk that the cash flow of the borrower and any property securing the Loan may be insufficient to meet scheduled payments after giving effect to the senior secured obligations of the borrower. Second Lien Loans are expected to have greater price volatility and exposure to losses upon default than Senior Loans and may be less liquid. There is also a possibility that originators will not be able to sell participations in Second Lien Loans, which would create greater credit risk exposure.

### **Mezzanine Investments Risk**

Mezzanine Investments are subject to the same risks associated with investment in Senior Loans, Second Lien Loans and other lower grade Income Securities. However, Mezzanine Investments may rank lower in right of payment than any outstanding Senior Loans and Second Lien Loans of the borrower, or may be unsecured (*i.e.*, not backed by a security interest in any specific collateral), and are subject to the additional risk that the cash flow of the borrower and available assets may be insufficient to meet scheduled payments after giving effect to any higher ranking obligations of the borrower. Mezzanine Investments are expected to

have greater price volatility and exposure to losses upon default than Senior Loans and Second Lien Loans and may be less liquid.

### **Convertible Securities Risk**

Convertible securities generally offer lower interest or dividend yields than non-convertible securities of similar quality. As with all Income Securities, the market values of convertible securities tend to decline as interest rates increase and, conversely, to increase as interest rates decline. However, when the market price of the common stock underlying a convertible security exceeds the conversion price, the convertible security tends to reflect the market price of the underlying common stock. As the market price of the underlying common stock declines, the convertible security tends to trade increasingly on a yield basis and thus may not decline in price to the same extent as the underlying common stock. Convertible securities rank senior to common stock in an issuer's capital structure and consequently entail less risk than the issuer's common stock.

### **Preferred Stock Risks**

Preferred stock represents the senior residual interest in the assets of an issuer after meeting all claims, with priority to corporate income and liquidation payments over the issuer's common stock. As such, preferred stock is inherently more risky than the bonds and other debt instruments of the issuer, but less risky than its common stock. Certain preferred stocks contain provisions that allow an issuer under certain conditions to skip (in the case of "non-cumulative" preferred stocks) or defer (in the case of "cumulative" preferred stocks) dividend payments. Preferred stocks often contain provisions that allow for redemption in the event of certain tax or legal changes or at the issuer's call. Preferred stocks typically do not provide any voting rights, except in cases when dividends are in arrears beyond a certain time period. There is no assurance that dividends on preferred stocks in which the Fund invests will be declared or otherwise made payable. If the Fund owns preferred stock that is deferring its distributions, the Fund may be required to report income for U.S. federal income tax purposes while it is not receiving cash payments corresponding to such income. When interest rates fall below the rate payable on an issue of preferred stock or for other reasons, the issuer may redeem the preferred stock, generally after an initial period of call protection in which the stock is not redeemable. Preferred stocks may be significantly less liquid than many other securities, such as U.S. Government securities, corporate debt and common stock.

### **Structured Finance Investments Risk**

The Fund's structured finance investments may include residential and commercial mortgage-related and other asset-backed securities issued by governmental entities and private issuers. These securities entail considerable risk, *i.e.*, credit risk, market risk, prepayment risk and interest rate risk.

*Prepayment Risks.* The yield and maturity characteristics of mortgage-related securities and other asset-backed securities differ from traditional debt securities. A major difference is that the principal amount of the obligations may normally be prepaid at any time because the underlying assets (*i.e.*, loans) generally may be prepaid at any time (although certain mortgage-related and asset-backed securities may limit prepayments). In calculating the average weighted maturity of the Fund, the maturity of mortgage-related and other asset-backed securities held by the Fund will be based on estimates of average life, which take prepayments into account. These estimates, however, may not accurately predict actual prepayment rates. Prepayment risks include the following:

t The relationship between prepayments and interest rates may give some lower grade mortgage-related and asset-backed securities less potential for growth in value than conventional bonds with comparable maturities.

t In addition, when interest rates fall, the rate of prepayments tends to increase, and during such periods, the reinvestment of prepayment proceeds by the Fund will generally be at lower rates than the rates that were carried by the obligations that have been prepaid.

t Because of these and other reasons, a mortgage-related or asset-backed security's total return and maturity may be difficult to predict.

t To the extent that the Fund purchases mortgage-related or asset-backed securities at a premium, prepayments may result in loss of the Fund's principal investment to the extent of premium paid.

*Risks Associated With Mortgage-Related Securities.* The risks associated with mortgage-related securities include:

t credit risks associated with the performance of the underlying mortgage properties and of the borrowers owning these properties;

t adverse changes in economic conditions and circumstances, which are more likely to have an adverse impact on mortgage-related securities secured by loans on certain types of commercial properties than on those secured by loans on residential properties;

t prepayment risk, which can lead to significant fluctuations in value of the mortgage-related security; and

t loss of all or part of the premium, if any, paid if there is a decline in the market value of the security, whether resulting from changes in interest rates or prepayments on the underlying mortgage collateral.

*Risks Associated With Asset-Backed Securities.* Asset-backed securities involve certain risks in addition to those presented by mortgage-related securities:

t Primarily, these securities do not have the benefit of the same security interest in the underlying collateral and are more dependent on the borrower's ability to pay.

t Credit card receivables are generally unsecured, and the debtors are entitled to the protection of a number of state and Federal consumer credit laws, many of which give debtors the right to set off certain amounts owed on the credit cards, thereby reducing the balance due.

t Most issuers of automobile receivables permit the servicers to retain possession of the underlying obligations. If the servicer were to sell these obligations to another party, there is a risk that the purchaser would acquire an interest superior to that of the holders of the related automobile receivables. In addition, because of the large number of vehicles involved in a typical issuance and technical requirements under state laws, the trustee for the holders of the automobile receivables may not have an effective security interest in all of the obligations backing such receivables. There is a possibility that recoveries on repossessed collateral may not, in some cases, be able to support payments on these securities.

*Risks Associated with CDOs.* The credit quality of CDO securities depends primarily upon the quality of the underlying assets and the level of credit support and/or enhancement provided. The underlying assets (*e.g.*, debt obligations) of a CDO are subject to prepayments, which shorten the weighted average maturity and may lower the return of the securities issued by the CDO. If the credit support or enhancement is exhausted, losses or delays in payment may result if the required payments of principal and interest are not made. The value of CDO securities also may change because of changes in market value, that is changes in the market's perception of the creditworthiness of the servicing agent for the pool, the originator of the pool, or the financial institution or fund providing the credit support or enhancement.

*Risks Associated with Risk-Linked Securities* Risk-linked securities ("RLS") are a form of derivative issued by insurance companies and insurance-related special purpose vehicles that apply securitization techniques to catastrophic property and casualty damages. Unlike other insurable low-severity, high-probability events (such as auto collision coverage), the insurance risk of which can be diversified by writing large numbers of similar policies, the holders of a typical RLS are exposed to the risks from high-severity, low-probability events such as that posed by major earthquakes or

hurricanes. RLS represent a method of reinsurance, by which insurance companies transfer their own portfolio risk to other reinsurance companies and, in the case of RLS, to the capital markets. A typical RLS provides for income and return of capital similar to other fixed-income investments, but involves full or partial default if losses resulting from a certain catastrophe exceeded a predetermined amount. In essence, investors invest funds in RLS and if a catastrophe occurs that "triggers" the RLS, investors may lose some or all of the capital invested. In the case of an event, the funds are paid to the bond sponsor an insurer, reinsurer or corporation to cover losses. In return, the bond sponsors pay interest to investors for this catastrophe protection. RLS can be structured to pay-off on three types of variables insurance-industry catastrophe loss indicies, insure-specific catastrophe losses and parametric indices based on the physical characteristics of catastrophic events. Such variables are difficult to predict or model, and the risk and potential return profiles of RLS may be difficult to assess. Catastrophe-related RLS have been in use since the 1990s, and the securitization and risk-transfer aspects of such RLS are beginning to be employed in other insurance and risk-related areas. The RLS market is thus in the early stages of development. No active trading market may exist for certain RLS, which may impair the ability of the Fund to realize full value in the event of the need to liquidate such assets.

### **Foreign Securities Risk**

The Fund may invest in non-U.S. dollar-denominated Income Securities of foreign issuers. Investing in foreign issuers may involve certain risks not typically associated with investing in securities of U.S. issuers due to increased exposure to foreign economic, political and legal developments, including favorable or unfavorable changes in currency exchange rates, exchange control regulations (including currency blockage), expropriation or nationalization of assets, imposition of withholding taxes on payments, and possible difficulty in obtaining and enforcing judgments against foreign entities. Furthermore, issuers of foreign securities and obligations are subject to different, often less comprehensive, accounting, reporting and disclosure requirements than domestic issuers. The securities and obligations of some foreign companies and foreign markets are less liquid and at times more volatile than comparable U.S. securities, obligations and markets. Foreign brokerage commissions and other fees are also generally higher than in the United States. The laws of some foreign countries may limit the Fund's ability to invest in securities and obligations of certain issuers located in these foreign countries. There are also special tax considerations which apply to securities and obligations of foreign issuers and securities and obligations principally traded overseas. These risks may be more pronounced to the extent that the Fund invests a significant amount of its assets in companies located in one region and to the extent that the Fund invests in securities of issuers in emerging markets. The Fund may also invest in U.S. dollar-denominated Income Securities of foreign issuers, which are subject to many of the risks described above regarding Income Securities of foreign issuers denominated in foreign currencies.

### **Emerging Markets Risk**

The Fund may invest up to 10% of its total assets in Income Securities the issuers of which are located in countries considered to be emerging markets, and investments in such securities are considered speculative. Heightened risks of investing in emerging markets government debt include: smaller market capitalization of securities markets, which may suffer periods of relative illiquidity; significant price volatility; restrictions on foreign investment; and potential restrictions on repatriation of investment income and capital. Furthermore, foreign investors may be required to register the proceeds of sales and future economic or political crises could lead to price controls, forced mergers, expropriation or confiscatory taxation, seizure, nationalization or creation of government monopolies. The currencies of emerging market countries may experience significant declines against the U.S. dollar, and devaluation may occur subsequent to investments in these currencies by the Fund. Inflation and rapid fluctuations in inflation rates have had, and may continue to have, negative effects on the economies and securities markets of certain emerging market countries.

### **Foreign Currency Risk**

The value of securities denominated or quoted in foreign currencies may be adversely affected by fluctuations in the relative currency exchange rates and by exchange control regulations. The Fund's investment performance may be negatively affected by a devaluation of a currency in which the Fund's investments are denominated or quoted. Further, the Fund's investment performance may be significantly affected, either positively or negatively, by currency exchange rates because the U.S. dollar value of securities denominated or quoted in another currency will increase or decrease in response to changes in the value of such currency in relation to the U.S. dollar. Finally, the Fund's distributions are paid in U.S. dollars, and to the extent the Fund's assets are denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar, there is a risk that the value of any distribution from such assets may decrease if the currency in which such assets or distributions are denominated falls in relation to the value of the U.S. dollar. The Fund expects initially to seek to hedge its exposures to foreign currencies but may, at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, at any time limit or eliminate foreign currency hedging activity. To the extent the Fund does not hedge (or is unsuccessful in seeking to hedge) its foreign currency risk, the value of the Fund's assets and income could be adversely affected by currency exchange rate movements.

### **Common Equity Securities Risk**

The Fund may invest up to 50% of its total assets in Common Equity Securities. An adverse event, such as an unfavorable earnings report, may depress the value of a particular common stock held by the Fund. Also, the prices of equity securities are sensitive to general movements in the stock market, so a drop in the stock market may depress the prices of equity securities to which the Fund has exposure. Common Equity Securities' prices fluctuate for a number of reasons, including changes in investors' perceptions of the financial condition of an issuer, the general condition of the relevant stock market, and broader domestic and international political and economic events. In addition, Common Equity Securities' prices may be particularly sensitive to rising interest rates, as the cost of capital rises and borrowing costs increase. At times, stock markets can be volatile and stock prices can change substantially. While broad market measures of Common Equity Securities have historically generated higher average returns than Income Securities, Common Equity Securities have also experienced significantly more volatility in those returns. Common Equity Securities in which the Fund may invest are structurally subordinated to preferred stock, bonds and other debt instruments in a company's capital structure in terms of priority to corporate income and are therefore inherently more risky than preferred stock or debt instruments of such issuers.

### **Risks Associated with the Fund's Covered Call Option Strategy**

The ability of the Fund to achieve its investment objective is partially dependent on the successful implementation of its option strategy. Risks that may adversely affect the ability of the Fund to successfully implement its option strategy include the following:

*Risks Associated with Options on Securities.* There are several risks associated with transactions in options on securities used in connection with the Fund's option strategy. For example, there are significant differences between the securities and options markets that could result in an imperfect correlation between these markets, causing a given transaction not to achieve its objectives. A decision as to whether, when and how to use options involves the exercise of skill and judgment, and even a well conceived transaction may be unsuccessful to some degree because of market behavior or unexpected events.

*Risks Associated with Covered Call and Put Options.* As the writer of a covered call option, the Fund forgoes, during the option's life, the opportunity to profit from increases in the market value of the security covering the call option above the sum of the premium and the strike price of the call, but has retained the risk of loss should the price of the underlying security decline. As the Fund writes covered calls over more of its portfolio, its ability to benefit from capital appreciation becomes more limited. The writer of an option has no control over the time when it may be required to fulfill its obligation as a writer of the option. Once an option writer has received an exercise notice, it cannot



effect a closing purchase transaction in order to terminate its obligation under the option and must deliver the underlying security at the exercise price.

When the Fund writes covered put options, it bears the risk of loss if the value of the underlying stock declines below the exercise price minus the put premium. If the option is exercised, the Fund could incur a loss if it is required to purchase the stock underlying the put option at a price greater than the market price of the stock at the time of exercise plus the put premium the Fund received when it wrote the option. While the Fund's potential gain in writing a covered put option is limited to distributions earned on the liquid assets securing the put option plus the premium received from the purchaser of the put option, the Fund risks a loss equal to the entire exercise price of the option minus the put premium.

*Exchange-Listed Option Risk.* There can be no assurance that a liquid market will exist when the Fund seeks to close out an option position on an options exchange. Reasons for the absence of a liquid secondary market on an exchange include the following: (i) there may be insufficient trading interest in certain options; (ii) restrictions may be imposed by an exchange on opening transactions or closing transactions or both; (iii) trading halts, suspensions or other restrictions may be imposed with respect to particular classes or series of options; (iv) unusual or unforeseen circumstances may interrupt normal operations on an exchange; (v) the facilities of an exchange or the Options Clearing Corporation may not at all times be adequate to handle current trading volume; or (vi) one or more exchanges could, for economic or other reasons, decide or be compelled at some future date to discontinue the trading of options (or a particular class or series of options). If trading were discontinued, the secondary market on that exchange (or in that class or series of options) would cease to exist. However, outstanding options on that exchange that had been issued by the Options Clearing Corporation as a result of trades on that exchange would continue to be exercisable in accordance with their terms. If the Fund were unable to close out a covered call option that it had written on a security, it would not be able to sell the underlying security unless the option expired without exercise.

The hours of trading for options on an exchange may not conform to the hours during which the underlying securities are traded. To the extent that the options markets close before the markets for the underlying securities, significant price and rate movements can take place in the underlying markets that cannot be reflected in the options markets. Call options are marked to market daily and their value will be affected by changes in the value and dividend rates of the underlying common stocks, an increase in interest rates, changes in the actual or perceived volatility of the stock market and the underlying common stocks and the remaining time to the options' expiration. Additionally, the exercise price of an option may be adjusted downward before the option's expiration as a result of the occurrence of certain corporate events affecting the underlying equity security, such as extraordinary dividends, stock splits, merger or other extraordinary distributions or events. A reduction in the exercise price of an option would reduce the Fund's capital appreciation potential on the underlying security.

*OTC Option Risk.* The Fund may write (sell) OTC options. Options written by the Fund with respect to non-U.S. securities, indices or sectors generally will be OTC options. OTC options differ from exchange-listed options in that they are two-party contracts, with exercise price, premium and other terms negotiated between buyer and seller, and generally do not have as much market liquidity as exchange-listed options. The counterparties to these transactions typically will be major international banks, broker-dealers and financial institutions. The Fund may be required to treat as illiquid securities being used to cover certain written OTC options. The OTC options written by the Fund will not be issued, guaranteed or cleared by the Options Clearing Corporation. In addition, the Fund's ability to terminate the OTC options may be more limited than with exchange-traded options. Banks, broker-dealers or other financial institutions participating in such transaction may fail to settle a transaction in accordance with the terms of the option as written. In the event of default or insolvency of the counterparty, the Fund may be unable to liquidate an OTC option position.

### **Risks of Real Property Asset Companies**

The Fund may invest in Income Securities and Common Equity Securities issued by Real Property Asset Companies.

Because of the Fund's ability to make indirect investments in real estate and in the securities of companies in the real estate industry, it is subject to risks associated with the direct ownership of real estate. These risks include:

- m declines in the value of real estate;
- m general and local economic conditions;
- m unavailability of mortgage funds;
- m overbuilding;
- m extended vacancies of properties;
- m increased competition;
- m increases in property taxes and operating expenses;
- m changes in zoning laws;
- m losses due to costs of cleaning up environmental problems and contamination;
- m limitations on, or unavailability of, insurance on economic terms;
- m liability to third parties for damages resulting from environmental problems;
- m casualty or condemnation losses;
- m limitations on rents;
- m changes in neighborhood values and the appeal of properties to tenants;
- m changes in valuation due to the impact of terrorist incidents on a particular property or area, or on a segment of the economy; and
- m changes in interest rates.

Because of the Fund's ability to make indirect investments in natural resources and physical commodities, and in Real Property Asset Companies engaged in oil and gas exploration and production, gold and other precious metals, steel and iron ore production, energy services, forest products, chemicals, coal, alternative energy sources and environmental services, as well as related transportation companies and equipment manufacturers, the Fund is subject to risks associated with special risks, which include:

m *Supply and Demand Risk*. A decrease in the production of a physical commodity or a decrease in the volume of such commodity available for transportation, mining, processing, storage or distribution may adversely impact the financial performance of an energy, natural resources, basic materials or an associated company that devotes a portion of its business to that commodity. Production declines and volume decreases could be caused by various factors, including catastrophic events affecting production, depletion of resources, labor difficulties, environmental proceedings, increased regulations, equipment failures and unexpected maintenance problems, import supply disruption, governmental expropriation, political upheaval or conflicts or increased competition from alternative energy sources or commodity prices. Alternatively, a sustained decline in demand for such commodities could also adversely affect the financial performance of energy, natural resources, basic materials or associated companies. Factors that could lead to a decline in demand include economic recession or other adverse economic conditions, higher taxes on commodities or increased governmental



regulations, increases in fuel economy, consumer shifts to the use of alternative commodities or fuel sources, changes in commodity prices, or weather.

*m Depletion and Exploration Risk.* Many energy, natural resources, basic materials and associated companies are engaged in the production of one or more physical commodities or are engaged in transporting, storing, distributing and processing these items on behalf of shippers. To maintain or grow their revenues, these companies or their customers need to maintain or expand their reserves through exploration of new sources of supply, through the development of existing sources, through acquisitions or through long-term contracts to acquire reserves. The financial performance of energy, natural resources, basic materials and associated companies may be adversely affected if they, or the companies to whom they provide the service, are unable to cost-effectively acquire additional reserves sufficient to replace the natural decline.

*m Operational and Geological Risk.* Energy, natural resources, basic materials companies and associated companies are subject to specific operational and geological risks in addition to normal business and management risks. Some examples of operational risks include mine rock falls, underground explosions and pit wall failures. Geological risk would include faulting of the ore body and misinterpretation of geotechnical data.

*m Regulatory Risk.* Energy, natural resources, basic materials and associated companies are subject to significant federal, state and local government regulation in virtually every aspect of their operations, including how facilities are constructed, maintained and operated, environmental and safety controls, and the prices they may charge for the products and services they provide. Various governmental authorities have the power to enforce compliance with these regulations and the permits issued under them, and violators are subject to administrative, civil and criminal penalties, including civil fines, injunctions or both. Stricter laws, regulations or enforcement policies could be enacted in the future which would likely increase compliance costs and may adversely affect the operations and financial performance of energy, natural resources and basic materials companies.

*m Commodity Pricing Risk.* The operations and financial performance of energy, natural resources and basic materials companies may be directly affected by commodity prices, especially those energy, natural resources, basic materials and associated companies that own the underlying commodity. Commodity prices fluctuate for several reasons, including changes in market and economic conditions, the impact of weather on demand, levels of domestic production and imported commodities, energy conservation, domestic and foreign governmental regulation and taxation, the availability of local, intrastate and interstate transportation systems, governmental expropriation and political upheaval and conflicts. Volatility of commodity prices, which may lead to a reduction in production or supply, may also negatively impact the performance of energy, natural resources, basic materials and associated companies that are solely involved in the transportation, processing, storing, distribution or marketing of commodities. Volatility of commodity prices may also make it more difficult for energy, natural resources, basic materials and associated companies to raise capital to the extent the market perceives that their performance may be directly or indirectly tied to commodity prices.

*m Precious Metals Pricing Risk.* The Fund may invest in companies that have a material exposure to precious metals, such as gold, silver and platinum and precious metals related instruments and securities. The price of precious metals can fluctuate widely and is affected by numerous factors beyond the Fund's control including: global or regional political, economic or financial events and situations; investors' expectations with respect to the future rates of inflation and movements in world equity, financial and property markets; global supply and demand for specific precious metals, which is influenced by such factors as mine production and net forward selling activities by precious metals producers, central bank purchases and sales, jewelry demand and the supply of recycled jewelry, net investment demand and industrial demand, net of recycling; interest rates and currency exchange rates, particularly the strength

of and confidence in the U.S. dollar; and investment and trading activities of hedge funds, commodity funds and other speculators. The Fund does not intend to hold physical precious metals.

### **Risks of Personal Property Asset Companies**

The Fund may invest in Income Securities and Common Equity Securities issued by Personal Property Asset Companies. Personal (as opposed to real) property includes any tangible, movable chattel or asset. The Fund will typically seek to invest in Income Securities and Common Equity Securities of Personal Property Asset Companies that are associated with personal property assets with investment performance that is not highly correlated with traditional market indexes, such as special situation transportation assets (*e.g.*, railcars, airplanes and ships) and collectibles (*e.g.*, antiques, wine and fine art).

The risks of Special Situation Transportation Assets include:

*m Cyclical Supply and Demand for Transportation Assets.* The transportation asset leasing and sales industry has periodically experienced cycles of oversupply and undersupply of railcars, aircraft and ships. The oversupply of a specific type of transportation asset in the market is likely to depress the values of that type of transportation asset. The supply and demand of transportation assets is affected by various cyclical factors that are not under the Fund's control, including: (i) passenger and cargo demand; (ii) commercial demand for certain types of transportation assets; (iii) fuel costs and general economic conditions affecting lessees' operations; (iv) government regulation, including operating restrictions; (v) interest rates; (vi) the availability of credit; (vii) manufacturer production level; (viii) retirement and obsolescence of certain classes of transportation assets; (ix) re-introduction into service of transportation assets previously in storage; and (x) traffic control infrastructure constraints.

*m Risk of Decline in Value of Transportation Assets and Rental Values.* In addition to factors linked to the railway, aviation and shipping industries, other factors that may affect the value of transportation assets, and thus of the Personal Property Asset Companies in which the Fund invests, include: (i) manufacturers merging or exiting the industry or ceasing to produce specific types of transportation assets; (ii) the particular maintenance and operating history of the transportation assets; (iii) the number of operators using that type of transportation asset; (iv) whether the railcar, aircraft or ship is subject to a lease; (v) any regulatory and legal requirements that must be satisfied before the transportation asset can be operated, sold or re-leased; (vi) compatibility of parts and layout of the transportation asset among operators of particular asset; and (vii) any renegotiation of a lease on less favorable terms.

*m Technological Risks.* The availability for sale or lease of new, technologically advanced transportation assets and the imposition of stringent noise, emissions or environmental regulations may make certain types of transportation assets less desirable in the marketplace and therefore may adversely affect the owners' ability to lease or sell such transportation assets. Consequently, the owner will have to lease or sell many of the transportation assets close to the end of their useful economic life. The owners' ability to manage these technological risks by modifying or selling transportation assets will likely be limited.

*m Risks Relating to Leases of Transportation Assets.* Owner/lessors of transportation assets will typically require lessees of assets to maintain customary and appropriate insurance. There can be no assurance that the lessees' insurance will cover all types of claims that may be asserted against the owner, which could adversely affect the value of the Fund's investment in the Personal Property Asset Company owning such transportation asset. Personal Property Asset Companies will be subject to credit risk of the lessees' ability to the provisions of the lease of the transportation asset. The Personal Property Asset Company will need to re-lease or sell transportation assets as the current leases expire in order to continue to generate revenues. The ability to re-lease or sell transportation assets will depend on general market and competitive conditions. Some of the competitors of the Personal Property Asset Company may have greater

access to financial resources and may have greater operational flexibility. If the Personal Property Asset Company is not able to re-lease a transportation asset, it may need to attempt to sell the aircraft to provide funds for its investors, including the Fund.

The risks of Collectible Assets:

m *Valuation of Collectible Assets.* The market for Collectible Assets as a financial investment is in the early stages of development. Collectible Assets are typically bought and sold through auction houses, and estimates of prices of Collectible Assets at auction are imprecise. Accordingly, Collectible Assets are difficult to value.

m *Liquidity of Collectible Assets.* There are relatively few auction houses in comparison to brokers and dealers of traditional financial assets. The ability to sell Collectible Assets is dependent on the demand for particular classes of Collectible Assets, which demand has been volatile and erratic in the past. There is no assurance that Collectible Assets can be sold within a particular timeframe or at the price at which such Collectible Assets are valued, which may impair the ability of the Fund to realize full value of Personal Property Asset Companies in the event of the need to liquidate such assets.

m *Authenticity of Collectible Assets.* The value of Collectible Assets often depends on its rarity or scarcity, or of its attribution as the product of a particular artisan. Collectible Assets are subject to forgery and to the inability to assess the authenticity of the Collectible Asset, which may significantly impair the value of the Collectible Asset.

m *High Transaction and Related Costs.* Collectible Assets are typically bought and sold through auction houses, which typically charge commissions to the purchaser and to the seller which may exceed 20% of the sale price of the Collectible Asset. In addition, holding Collectible Assets entails storage and insurance costs, which may be substantial.

#### **Private Securities Risk**

The Income Securities and Common Equity Securities in which the Fund may invest include privately issued securities of both public and private companies. Private Securities have additional risk considerations than investments in comparable public investments. Whenever the Fund invests in companies that do not publicly report financial and other material information, it assumes a greater degree of investment risk and reliance upon the Sub-Adviser's ability to obtain and evaluate applicable information concerning such companies' creditworthiness and other investment considerations. Because there is often no readily available trading market for Private Securities, the Fund may not be able to readily dispose of such investments at prices that approximate those at which the Fund could sell them if they were more widely traded. Private Securities are also more difficult to value. Valuation may require more research, and elements of judgment may play a greater role in the valuation of Private Securities as compared to public securities because there is less reliable objective data available. Private Securities that are debt securities generally are of below-investment grade quality, frequently are unrated and present many of the same risks as investing in below-investment grade public debt securities. Investing in private debt instruments is a highly specialized investment practice that depends more heavily on independent credit analysis than investments in other types of obligations.

#### **Investment Funds Risk**

As an alternative to holding investments directly, the Fund may also obtain investment exposure to Income Securities and Common Equity Securities by investing up to 20% of its total assets in Investment Funds, of which amount up to 10% of its total assets may be invested in Registered Investment Funds. Investments in Investment Funds present certain special considerations and risks not present in making direct investments in Income Securities and Common Equity Securities. Investments in Investment Funds involve operating expenses and fees that are in addition to the expenses and fees borne by the Fund. Such expenses and fees attributable to the Fund's investment in another Investment Fund are borne indirectly by

Common Shareholders. Accordingly, investment in such entities involves expense and fee layering. Fees charged by other Investment Funds in which the Fund invests may be similar to the fees charged by the Fund and can include asset-based management fees and administrative fees payable to such entities' advisers and managers, thus resulting in duplicative fees. To the extent management fees of Investment Funds are based on total gross assets, it may create an incentive for such entities' managers to employ financial leverage, thereby adding additional expense and increasing volatility and risk. Fees payable to advisers and managers of Investment Funds may include performance-based incentive fees calculated as a percentage of profits. Such incentive fees directly reduce the return that otherwise would have been earned by investors over the applicable period. A performance-based fee arrangement may create incentives for an adviser or manager to take greater investment risks in the hope of earning a higher profit participation. Investments in Investment Funds frequently expose the Fund to an additional layer of financial leverage. Investments in Investment Funds expose the Fund to additional management risk. The success of the Fund's investments in Investment Funds will depend in large part on the investment skills and implementation abilities of the advisers or managers of such entities. Decisions made by the advisers or managers of such entities may cause the Fund to incur losses or to miss profit opportunities. While the Sub-Adviser will seek to evaluate managers of Investment Funds and where possible independently evaluate the underlying assets, a substantial degree of reliance on such entities' managers is nevertheless present with such investments.

#### **Private Investment Funds Risk**

In addition to those risks described above with respect to all Investment Funds, investing in Private Investment Funds may pose additional risks to the Fund. Certain Private Investment Funds in which the Fund participates may involve capital call provisions under which the Fund is obligated to make additional investments at specified levels even if it would otherwise choose not to. Investments in Private Investment Funds may have very limited liquidity. Often there will be no secondary market for such investments and the ability to redeem or otherwise withdraw from a Private Investment Fund may be prohibited during the term of the Private Investment Fund or, if permitted, may be infrequent. Certain Private Investment Funds may be subject to "lock-up" periods of a year or more. The valuation of investments in Private Investment Funds often will be based upon valuations provided by the adviser or manager and it may not always be possible to effectively assess the accuracy of such valuations, particularly if the fund holds substantial investments the values of which are determined by the adviser or manager based upon a fair valuation methodology. Incentive fee considerations may cause conflicts in the fair valuation of investment holdings by a Private Investment Fund's adviser or manager.

The amount of management fees and incentive allocations varies among Private Investment Funds, but the management fees are generally expected to be between 1.0%-2.5%, on an annual basis, of the total assets managed by a Private Investment Fund manager, and the performance allocations are generally expected to be between 15%-25% of the net capital appreciation (if any) in the assets managed by a Private Investment Fund manager. Interests in Private Investment Funds will generally be valued in accordance with accepted methods for securities and instruments included in the Private Investment Fund. These valuations may be provided by the manager of the Private Investment Fund to the Fund based on interim unaudited financial statements. Accordingly, these figures may be subject to an upward or downward adjustment following the auditing of such financial records, which will be reflected in the net asset value calculation of the Fund's Common Shares at the time of such adjustment.

Private Investment Funds in which the Fund invests may employ a number of investment techniques, including short sales, investment in non-investment grade or nonmarketable securities, uncovered option transactions, forward transactions, futures and options on futures transactions, foreign currency transactions and highly concentrated portfolios, among others, which could, under certain circumstances, magnify the impact of any negative market, sector or investment development. As the Fund may not, on a day-to-day basis, be privy to the precise holdings of any Private Investment Fund in which it invests, the Fund may inadvertently be exposed to concentration risk if it invests in a number of Private Investment Funds which have overlapping strategies and accumulate large positions in the same or related instruments without the Sub-Adviser's knowledge.

The Fund may be exposed to increased leverage risk, as the Private Investment Funds in which it invests may borrow and may utilize various lines of credit, reverse repurchase agreements, dollar rolls, issuance of debt securities, swaps, forward purchases and other forms of leverage. The Fund will not have the ability to direct or influence the management of the Private Investment Funds in which it invests, so the returns on such investments will primarily depend on the performance of the Private Investment Funds' managers and could suffer substantial adverse effects by the unfavorable performance of such managers. Some of the Private Investment Funds may provide very limited information with respect to their operation and performance to the Fund, thereby severely limiting the Fund's ability to verify initially or on a continuing basis any representations made by the Private Investment Funds or the investment strategies being employed. This may result in significant losses to the Fund based on investment strategies and positions employed by the Private Investment Funds or other actions of which the Sub-Adviser has limited or no knowledge.

Certain of the managers of Private Investment Funds may engage in other forms of related and unrelated activities in addition to advising a Private Investment Fund. They may also make investments in securities for their own account. Activities such as these could detract from the time a manager devotes to the affairs of a Private Investment Fund. In addition, certain of the managers may engage affiliated entities to furnish brokerage services to Private Investment Funds and may themselves provide market-making services, including those of counterparty in securities and OTC transactions. As a result, in such instance the choice of broker, market maker or counterparty and the level of commissions or other fees paid for such services (including the size of any mark-up imposed by a counterparty) may not have been made at arm's length.

The Fund's interest in a Private Investment Fund is valued at an amount equal to the Fund's capital account in the limited partnership or other entity which issued such interest, as determined pursuant to the instrument governing such issuance. As a general matter, the governing instruments of the Private Investment Funds in which the Fund invests provide that any securities or investments which are illiquid, not traded on an exchange or in an established market or for which no value can be readily determined, will be assigned such fair value as the respective investment managers may determine in their judgment based on various factors. Such factors include, but are not limited to, aggregate dealer quotes or independent appraisals. Such valuations may not be indicative of what actual fair market value would be in an active, liquid or established market. Valuations may be provided by the managers of a Private Investment Fund to the Fund based on interim unaudited financial statements. These figures may be subject to a subsequent upward or downward adjustment following the auditing of such financial records.

#### **Affiliated Investment Funds Risk**

In addition to those risks described above with respect to all Private Investment Funds, investing in Affiliated Investment Funds may pose additional risks to the Fund. The Fund would only invest in Affiliated Investment Funds that offer their securities to unaffiliated third parties (including to existing security holders) and only on the same terms and at the same times as such securities are offered to such unaffiliated third parties. Similarly, the Fund may only redeem shares of Affiliated Investment Funds on the same terms and at the same times as redemptions are offered to such unaffiliated third parties. The Fund may therefore be limited in the Affiliated Investment Funds in which it can invest. The Fund may only invest in Affiliated Investment Funds to the extent permitted by applicable law and related interpretations of the staff of the SEC. Under the 1940 Act, the Fund will be prohibited from co-investing with Affiliated Investment Funds in certain Private Securities. The Fund may seek exemptive relief from the SEC that would permit the Fund to co-invest in Private Securities (including Private Investment Funds managed by third parties) with Affiliated Investment Funds. There can be no assurance that the Fund will obtain such relief or that, if obtained, the terms will be acceptable to the Fund.

#### **Synthetic Investments Risk**

As an alternative to holding investments directly, the Fund may also obtain investment exposure to Income Securities and Common Equity Securities through the use of customized derivative instruments (including swaps, options, forwards, notional principal contracts or other financial instruments) to replicate, modify or replace the economic attributes associated with an investment in Income Securities and Common



Equity Securities (including interests in Investment Funds and, in certain circumstances, Affiliated Investment Funds). The Fund may be exposed to certain additional risks to the extent the Sub-Adviser uses derivatives as a means to synthetically implement the Fund's investment strategies. If the Fund enters into a derivative instrument whereby it agrees to receive the return of a security or financial instrument or a basket of securities or financial instruments, it will typically contract to receive such returns for a predetermined period of time. During such period, the Fund may not have the ability to increase or decrease its exposure. In addition, such customized derivative instruments will likely be highly illiquid, and it is possible that the Fund will not be able to terminate such derivative instruments prior to their expiration date or that the penalties associated with such a termination might impact the Fund's performance in a material adverse manner. Furthermore, derivative instruments typically contain provisions giving the counterparty the right to terminate the contract upon the occurrence of certain events. Such events may include a decline in the value of the reference securities and material violations of the terms of the contract or the portfolio guidelines as well as other events determined by the counterparty. If a termination were to occur, the Fund's return could be adversely affected as it would lose the benefit of the indirect exposure to the reference securities and it may incur significant termination expenses.

In the event the Fund seeks to participate in Investment Funds (including Private Investment Funds and, in certain circumstances, Affiliated Investment Funds) through the use of such synthetic derivative instruments, the Fund will not acquire any voting interests or other shareholder rights that would be acquired with a direct investment in the underlying Investment Fund. Accordingly, the Fund will not participate in matters submitted to a vote of the shareholders. In addition, the Fund may not receive all of the information and reports to shareholders that the Fund would receive with a direct investment in such Investment Fund. Further, the Fund will pay the counterparty to any such customized derivative instrument structuring fees and ongoing transaction fees, which will reduce the investment performance of the Fund. Finally, certain tax aspects of such customized derivative instruments are uncertain and a Common Shareholder's return could be adversely affected by an adverse tax ruling.

#### **Inflation/Deflation Risk**

Inflation risk is the risk that the value of assets or income from investments will be worth less in the future as inflation decreases the value of money. As inflation increases, the real value of the Common Shares and distributions can decline. In addition, during any periods of rising inflation, the dividend rates or borrowing costs associated with the Fund's use of Financial Leverage would likely increase, which would tend to further reduce returns to Common Shareholders. Deflation risk is the risk that prices throughout the economy decline over time the opposite of inflation. Deflation may have an adverse affect on the creditworthiness of issuers and may make issuer default more likely, which may result in a decline in the value of the Fund's portfolio.

#### **Market Discount Risk**

Shares of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at a discount from their net asset value, which is a risk separate and distinct from the risk that the Fund's net asset value could decrease as a result of its investment activities. Although the value of the Fund's net assets is generally considered by market participants in determining whether to purchase or sell Common Shares, whether investors will realize gains or losses upon the sale of Common Shares will depend entirely upon whether the market price of Common Shares at the time of sale is above or below the investor's purchase price for Common Shares. Because the market price of Common Shares will be determined by factors such as net asset value, dividend and distribution levels (which are dependent, in part, on expenses), supply of and demand for Common Shares, stability of dividends or distributions, trading volume of Common Shares, general market and economic conditions and other factors beyond the control of the Fund, the Fund cannot predict whether Common Shares will trade at, below or above net asset value or at, below or above the initial public offering price. This risk may be greater for investors expecting to sell their Common Shares soon after the completion of the public offering, as the net asset value of the Common Shares will be reduced immediately following the offering as a result of the payment of certain offering costs. Common Shares of the Fund are designed

primarily for long-term investors; investors in Common Shares should not view the Fund as a vehicle for trading purposes.

### **Financial Leverage Risk**

Although the use of Financial Leverage by the Fund may create an opportunity for increased after-tax total return for the Common Shares, it also results in additional risks and can magnify the effect of any losses. If the income and gains earned on securities purchased with Financial Leverage proceeds are greater than the cost of Financial Leverage, the Fund's return will be greater than if Financial Leverage had not been used. Conversely, if the income or gains from the securities purchased with such proceeds does not cover the cost of Financial Leverage, the return to the Fund will be less than if Financial Leverage had not been used.

Financial Leverage involves risks and special considerations for shareholders, including the likelihood of greater volatility of net asset value and market price of and dividends on the Common Shares than a comparable portfolio without leverage; the risk that fluctuations in interest rates on Borrowings or in the dividend rates on any Preferred Shares that the Fund must pay will reduce the return to the Common Shareholders; and the effect of Financial Leverage in a declining market, which is likely to cause a greater decline in the net asset value of the Common Shares than if the Fund were not leveraged, which may result in a greater decline in the market price of the Common Shares.

It is also possible that the Fund will be required to sell assets, possibly at a loss, in order to redeem or meet payment obligations on any Financial Leverage. Such a sale would reduce the Fund's net asset value and also make it difficult for the net asset value to recover. The Fund in its best judgment nevertheless may determine to continue to use Financial Leverage if it expects that the benefits to the Fund's shareholders of maintaining the leveraged position will outweigh the current reduced return.

Because the fees received by the Investment Adviser and Sub-Adviser are based on the Managed Assets of the Fund (including the proceeds of any Financial Leverage), the Investment Adviser and Sub-Adviser have a financial incentive for the Fund to utilize Financial Leverage, which may create a conflict of interest between the Investment Adviser and the Sub-Adviser on the one hand and the Common Shareholders on the other. There can be no assurance that a leveraging strategy will be implemented or that it will be successful during any period during which it is employed.

The Fund may enter into a swap or cap transaction to attempt to protect itself from increasing dividend or interest expenses resulting from increasing short-term interest rates. A decline in interest rates may result in a decline in net amounts receivable by the Fund from the counterparty under the swap or cap (or an increase in the net amounts payable by the Fund to the counterparty under the swap), which may result in a decline in the net asset value of the Fund. See "Use of Financial Leverage Interest Rate Transactions."

Financial leverage may also be achieved through the purchase of certain derivative instruments. The Fund's use of derivative instruments exposes the Fund to special risks. See "Investment Objective and Policies Certain Other Investment Practices Derivative Transactions" and " Derivative Transactions Risk" below.

### **Derivative Transactions Risks**

Participation in options, futures and other derivative transactions involves investment risks and transaction costs to which the Fund would not be subject absent the use of such strategies. If the Sub-Adviser's prediction of movements in the direction of the securities and interest rate markets is inaccurate, the consequences to the Fund may leave the Fund in a worse position than if it had not used such strategies. Positions in derivatives (such as options, swaps, and futures and forward contracts and options thereon) may subject the Fund to substantial loss of principal in relation to the Fund's investment amount. The Fund also will be subject to credit risk with respect to the counterparties to the derivative positions held by the Fund. If a counterparty becomes bankrupt or otherwise fails to perform its obligations under a derivative contract due to financial difficulties, the Fund may experience significant delays in obtaining any recovery under the

derivative contract in a bankruptcy or other proceeding. The Fund may obtain only a limited recovery or may obtain no recovery in such circumstances.

#### **Portfolio Turnover Risk**

The Fund's annual portfolio turnover rate may vary greatly from year to year. Portfolio turnover rate is not considered a limiting factor in the execution of investment decisions for the Fund. A higher portfolio turnover rate results in correspondingly greater brokerage commissions and other transactional expenses that are borne by the Fund. High portfolio turnover may result in an increased realization of net short-term capital gains by the Fund which, when distributed to Common Shareholders, will be taxable as ordinary income. Additionally, in a declining market, portfolio turnover may create realized capital losses. See "Taxation."

#### **Current Developments Risks**

As a result of the terrorist attacks on the World Trade Center and the Pentagon on September 11, 2001, some of the U.S. securities markets were closed for a four-day period. These terrorist attacks, the war in Iraq and its aftermath and other geopolitical events have led to, and may in the future lead to, increased short-term market volatility and may have long-term effects on U.S. and world economies and markets. Similar events in the future or other disruptions of financial markets could affect interest rates, securities exchanges, credit risk, inflation and other factors relating to the Common Shares.

#### **Anti-Takeover Provisions**

The Fund's Certificate of Trust, Agreement and Declaration of Trust and Bylaws (the "Governing Documents") include provisions that could limit the ability of other entities or persons to acquire control of the Fund or convert the Fund to an open-end fund. These provisions could have the effect of depriving the Common Shareholders of opportunities to sell their Common Shares at a premium over the then-current market price of the Common Shares. See "Anti-Takeover and Other Provisions in the Fund's Governing Documents."

### **MANAGEMENT OF THE FUND**

#### **Trustees and Officers**

The Board of Trustees is broadly responsible for the management of the Fund, including general supervision of the duties performed by the Investment Adviser. The names and business addresses of the Trustees and officers of the Fund and their principal occupations and other affiliations during the past five years are set forth under "Management of the Fund" in the SAI.

#### **The Investment Adviser**

Claymore Advisors, LLC, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Claymore Group Inc., acts as the Fund's Investment Adviser pursuant to an advisory agreement with the Fund (the "Advisory Agreement"). The Investment Adviser acts as investment adviser to a number of closed-end and open-end investment companies. As of June 30, 2007, Claymore entities have provided supervision, management, servicing or distribution on approximately \$17 billion in assets through closed-end funds, unit investment trusts, mutual funds, separately managed account and exchange-traded funds. The Investment Adviser is a Delaware limited liability company, with its principal offices located at 2455 Corporate West Drive, Lisle, Illinois 60532.

Pursuant to the Advisory Agreement, the Investment Adviser is responsible for the management of the Fund; furnishes offices, necessary facilities and equipment on behalf of the Fund; oversees the activities of the Fund's Sub-Adviser; provides personnel, including certain officers required for the Fund's administrative management; and pays the compensation of all officers and Trustees of the Fund who are its affiliates.

As compensation for its services, the Fund pays the Investment Adviser a fee, payable monthly, in an annual amount equal to 1.00% of the Fund's average daily Managed Assets (from which the Investment Adviser pays the Sub-Adviser's fee as described under "The Sub-Adviser" below). "Managed Assets" of the

Fund means the total assets of the Fund (other than assets attributable to any investments in Affiliated Investment Funds), including the assets attributable to the proceeds from any borrowings or other forms of Financial Leverage, minus liabilities, other than liabilities related to any Financial Leverage.

A discussion regarding the basis for the approval of the Advisory Agreement by the Board of Trustees will be available in the Fund's initial semi-annual report to shareholders for the period ending November 30, 2007.

In addition to the fees of the Investment Adviser, the Fund pays all other costs and expenses of its operations, including compensation of its Trustees (other than those affiliated with the Investment Adviser), custodial expenses, transfer agency and dividend disbursing expenses, legal fees, expenses of the Fund's independent registered public accounting firm, expenses of repurchasing shares, listing expenses, expenses of preparing, printing and distributing prospectuses, stockholder reports, notices, proxy statements and reports to governmental agencies, and taxes, if any.

#### **The Sub-Adviser**

Guggenheim Partners Asset Management, Inc., an affiliate of Guggenheim, acts as the Fund's Sub-Adviser pursuant to a sub-advisory agreement with the Fund and the Investment Adviser (the "Sub-Advisory Agreement"). Guggenheim is a diversified financial services firm with wealth management, capital markets, proprietary investing and investment management services to an elite mix of individuals, family offices, endowments, foundations, insurance companies and other institutions that have entrusted Guggenheim with the supervision of more than \$125 billion of assets. The Sub-Adviser is a Delaware corporation, with its principal offices located at 100 Wilshire Boulevard, Santa Monica, California 90401.

Pursuant to the Sub-Advisory Agreement, the Sub-Adviser, under the supervision of the Fund's Board of Trustees, is responsible for the management of the Fund's portfolio of securities and provides certain facilities and personnel related to such management. As compensation for the Sub-Adviser's services, the Investment Adviser pays the Sub-Adviser a fee, payable monthly, in an annual amount equal to .50% of the Fund's average daily Managed Assets, less .50% of the Fund's average daily assets attributable to any investments by the Fund in Affiliated Investment Funds.

A discussion regarding the basis for the approval of the Sub-Advisory Agreement by the Board of Trustees will be available in the Fund's initial semi-annual report to shareholders for the period ending November 30, 2007.

#### **Portfolio Management**

The Sub-Adviser's investment process is a collaborative effort between its Portfolio Construction Group, which utilizes tools such as Guggenheim's Dynamic Financial Analysis Model to determine allocation of assets among a variety of sectors, and its Sector Specialists, who are responsible for security selection within these sectors and for implementing securities transactions, including the structuring of certain securities directly with the issuer or with investment banks and dealers involved in the origination of such securities. The Sub-Adviser's Portfolio Construction Group is led by B. Scott Miner and Michael Curcio. The Sub-Adviser's personnel with the most significant responsibility for the day-to-day management of the Fund's portfolio are:

*B. Scott Miner, Chief Executive Officer and Chief Investment Officer.* Mr. Miner has served as Chief Investment Officer of Guggenheim since 2002 and Chief Executive Officer and Chief Investment Officer of the Sub-Adviser since its formation in 2005 and will provide guidance on overall investment strategy and asset allocation to the Fund through his leadership of the Portfolio Construction Group. Mr. Miner was formerly a Managing Director with Credit Suisse First Boston in charge of trading and risk management for the Fixed Income Credit Trading Group. In this position, he was responsible for the corporate bond, preferred stock, money markets, U.S. government agency and sovereign debt, derivatives securities, structured debt and interest-rate swaps trading business units. Previously, Mr. Miner was Morgan Stanley's London-based European Capital Markets Products Trading and Risk Manager responsible for Eurobonds, Euro-MTNs, domestic European Bonds, FRNs, derivative securities and money market products in 12 European currencies

and Asian markets. Mr. Minerd has also held capital markets positions with Merrill Lynch and Continental Bank and was a Certified Public Accountant working for Price Waterhouse. Mr. Minerd holds a BS in Economics from the Wharton School, University of Pennsylvania and has completed graduate work at both the University of Chicago Graduate School of Business and the Wharton School, University of Pennsylvania.

*Anne Bookwalter Walsh, CFA, JD, Managing Director.* Ms. Walsh joined Guggenheim and the Sub-Adviser in 2007. As a senior member of the Sub-Adviser's Portfolio Construction Group, she will assist with the development of the Fund's asset allocation strategies. Prior to joining Guggenheim, she was Senior Vice President and the Chief Investment Officer for Reinsurance Group of America, where she was employed from 2000 to 2007. Prior to that role, Ms. Walsh served as Vice President and Senior Investment Consultant for Zurich Scudder Investments. Earlier, she held roles at Lincoln Investment Management and American Bankers Insurance Group. Ms. Walsh received her BSBA and MBA from Auburn University and her JD from the University of Miami School of Law. She is a CFA Charter holder, a Fellow of the Life Management Institute and a member of the CFA Institute.

*Michael Curcio, Managing Director.* Mr. Curcio joined Guggenheim in April 2002 and has been part of the Sub-Adviser since 2006. Mr. Curcio will assist with the development of the Fund's asset allocation strategies as a member of the Portfolio Construction Group. Prior to joining Guggenheim, he traded equity index futures at the Chicago Mercantile Exchange. Mr. Curcio has 14 years of experience in the insurance industry and was an actuary for Aon, LaSalle Re, Bankers Life and Casualty and Coregis. He obtained an Associateship in the Society of Actuaries and in the Casualty Actuarial Society. He has an MS in mathematics and a BS in metallurgical engineering from the University of Illinois at Urbana Champaign.

*Robert N. Daviduk, CFA, Managing Director.* Mr. Daviduk joined the Sub-Adviser in 2006 and is a member of the Sub-Adviser's Portfolio Construction Group. In addition, he is currently head of the High Quality Corporate Credit Investment Sector. Mr. Daviduk will be primarily responsible for the management of the Fund, overseeing the implementation of the asset allocation strategies developed by the Portfolio Construction Group. Mr. Daviduk has over 20 years of portfolio management experience. Prior to joining the Sub-Adviser, he was a Partner and COO at Global Fixed Income Partners, LLC from 2005-2006. Mr. Daviduk was responsible for the firm's investments in the global structured finance sector and oversaw the operations of the firm. Mr. Daviduk was a Managing Director at Wells Capital Management from 2002-2005 and headed several investment teams responsible for the management of \$25 billion of fixed-income assets across a full range of durations, asset classes and credit qualities. Before that, Mr. Daviduk was a Senior Vice President at Banc of America Capital Management from 1997-2002, where he headed the firm's structured product investments, which included mortgage-backed securities, asset-backed securities and commercial mortgage-backed securities. At Banc of America, he also served as a portfolio generalist and managed numerous portfolios with significant allocations to corporate and cross-over credits. While at Banc of America, Mr. Daviduk managed the Nation's Short-Term Bond Fund, which was ranked in the top 10% of all funds in its peer group by Lipper Analytical Services. Mr. Daviduk was at Brown Brothers Harriman & Co. from 1985-1990, where he managed municipal, high-yield, investment-grade and non-U.S. dollar securities. Mr. Daviduk earned his MBA in Finance and International Business from New York University, where he graduated first in his class, and earned his BS in Business Administration and Accounting from Bucknell University.

*Shahab Sajadian, CFA, Director of Risk Management.* Mr. Sajadian joined the Sub-Adviser in 2006 and serves as Director of Risk Management for the Sub-Adviser's Portfolio Construction Group. In that capacity, he will oversee risk management for the Fund's portfolio, identifying sources of risk and managing the Fund's exposure to such risks. Most recently Mr. Sajadian was at Western Asset Management Company from 2003-2005 where he designed quantitative tools for portfolio allocation, derivatives trading and hedging. Before Western Asset, from 1999-2003, Mr. Sajadian headed the Risk Management group at Cygnus Capital, a global equity hedge fund in San Francisco. Prior to Cygnus, Mr. Sajadian spent 10 years at Salomon Brothers as Director in the Debt and Derivatives Capital Markets Groups. At Salomon, Mr. Sajadian was responsible for advising Fortune 500, sovereign and emerging market clients on capital structure, debt restructuring and risk management. Mr. Sajadian earned a BS in Applied Mathematics and Statistics and an MS in Operations Research from Stony Brook University in New York.

*Eric Silvergold, Managing Director.* Mr. Silvergold joined Guggenheim in June 2001 as a Managing Director and Senior Portfolio Manager in the firm's fixed income division, and has been with the Sub-Adviser since 2006. Mr. Silvergold is a member of the Sub-Adviser's Portfolio Construction Group and will oversee the execution of strategies relating to interest rate products, mortgage securities and insurance products. Mr. Silvergold has more than 19 years of experience in institutional asset management with an emphasis on quantitative fixed income investing. Prior to joining Guggenheim, Mr. Silvergold was a Senior Vice President and Senior Portfolio Manager with Lazard Asset Management where he headed Lazard's Global Structured Products Group and served as a member of Lazard's portfolio construction team. At Lazard, Mr. Silvergold pioneered the utilization of insurance-linked securities as an alternative investment strategy within institutional fixed income portfolios. Before joining Lazard in 1995, Mr. Silvergold was a Senior Fixed Income Engineer with Alliance Capital Management where he designed and developed fixed income trading, portfolio management, and analytic systems to enhance the performance of the mortgage, sector rotation, and municipal bond teams. Prior to that, Mr. Silvergold spent six years at MetLife as an investment analyst. While at MetLife, Mr. Silvergold initiated the early adoption of option-adjusted analytics, performance attribution techniques and key-rate duration based asset-liability management methodologies. Mr. Silvergold earned his MBA in Finance and Statistics from the Stern School of Business at New York University and earned his BA in Economics from Rutgers University.

#### NET ASSET VALUE

The net asset value of the Common Shares is calculated by subtracting the Fund's total liabilities (including from Borrowings) and the liquidation preference of any outstanding Preferred Shares from total assets (the market value of the securities the Fund holds plus cash and other assets). The per share net asset value is calculated by dividing its net asset value by the number of Common Shares outstanding and rounding the result to the nearest full cent. The Fund calculates its net asset value as of the close of business, usually 5:00 p.m. Eastern time, every day on which the NYSE is open. Information that becomes known to the Fund or its agent after the Fund's net asset value has been calculated on a particular day will not be used to retroactively adjust the price of a security or the Fund's net asset value determined earlier that day.

The Fund values equity securities at the last reported sale price on the principal exchange or in the principal OTC market in which such securities are traded, as of the close of regular trading on the NYSE on the day the securities are being valued or, if there are no sales, at the mean between the last available bid and asked prices on that day. Securities traded primarily on the Nasdaq Stock Market are normally valued by the Fund at the Nasdaq Official Closing Price ("NOCP") provided by Nasdaq each business day. The NOCP is the most recently reported price as of 4:00 p.m., Eastern time, unless that price is outside the range of the "inside" bid and asked prices (*i.e.*, the bid and asked prices that dealers quote to each other when trading for their own accounts); in that case, Nasdaq will adjust the price to equal the inside bid or asked price, whichever is closer. Because of delays in reporting trades, the NOCP may not be based on the price of the last trade to occur before the market closes. The Fund values debt securities at the last available bid price for such securities or, if such prices are not available, at prices for securities of comparable maturity, quality, and type. The Fund values exchange-traded options and other derivative contracts at the mean of the best bid and asked prices at the close on those exchanges on which they are traded.

The Fund's securities traded primarily in foreign markets may be traded in such markets on days that the NYSE is closed. As a result, the net asset value of the Fund may be significantly affected on days when holders of Common Shares have no ability to trade the Common Shares on the NYSE.

The Fund values certain of its securities on the basis of bid quotations from independent pricing services or principal market makers, or, if quotations are not available, by a method that the Board of Trustees believes accurately reflects fair value. The Fund periodically verifies valuations provided by the pricing services. Short-term securities with remaining maturities of less than 60 days may be valued at cost which, when combined with interest earned, approximates market value.

Any swap transaction that the Fund enters into may, depending on the applicable interest rate environment, have a positive or negative value for purposes of calculating net asset value. Any cap transaction

that the Fund enters into may, depending on the applicable interest rate environment, have no value or a positive value. In addition, accrued payments to the Fund under such transactions will be assets of the Fund and accrued payments by the Fund will be liabilities of the Fund.

The Fund values securities for which market quotations are not readily available, including restricted securities, by valuation guidelines that the Trustees of the Fund believe accurately reflects fair value. Under the valuation guidelines, interests in Investment Funds and other securities for which reliable market quotes are readily available generally will be valued at the mean of such bid and ask quotes and all other interests in Investment Funds (including Private Investment Funds and Affiliated Investment Funds) will be valued at fair value in good faith following procedures established by the Fund's Board of Trustees. In general, these procedures provide that the value of any interests held by the Fund in an Investment Fund for which reliable market quotes are not readily available will be valued in accordance with the terms and conditions of the respective partnership agreement, investment advisory agreement or similar agreement governing each investment partnership, managed account or other pooled investment vehicle in which the Fund invests. The Fund may rely solely on the valuations provided by Investment Funds with respect to the investments such Investment Funds have made. Generally, Investment Funds provide information to investors as to the value of their interests on a limited periodic basis, such as quarterly, monthly or weekly. The Fund calculates its net asset value on a daily basis. The value of the Fund's interest in a Investment Fund on days other than those that such value is provided by the Investment Fund will be valued by the Fund at their fair value, pursuant to procedures established and periodically reviewed by the Fund's Board of Trustees. Fair value represents a good faith approximation of the value of an asset at the time such approximation is made. Valuations provided by Investment Funds may be subject to subsequent adjustments by the Fund to reflect changes in market conditions and other events subsequent to the determination of net capital appreciation, net capital depreciation, net assets and other accounting items of the Fund. Year-end net capital calculations are audited by the Fund's independent auditors and may be revised as a result of such audit. Such revisions may also result from adjustments in valuations provided by Investment Funds.

#### **DISTRIBUTIONS**

The Fund intends to pay substantially all of its net investment income, if any, to Common Shareholders through monthly distributions. In addition, the Fund intends to distribute any net long-term capital gains to Common Shareholders as long-term capital gain dividends at least annually. The Fund expects that dividends paid on the Common Shares will consist of (i) investment company taxable income taxed as ordinary income, which includes, among other things, ordinary income, short-term capital gain (for example, premiums earned in connection with the Fund's covered call option strategy) and income from certain hedging and interest rate transactions, (ii) qualified dividend income and (iii) long-term capital gain (gain from the sale of a capital asset held longer than one year). To the extent the Fund receives dividends with respect to its investments in Common Equity Securities that consist of qualified dividend income (income from domestic and certain foreign corporations), a portion of the Fund's distributions to its Common Shareholders may consist of qualified dividend income. For individuals, the maximum U.S. federal income tax rate on qualified dividend income is currently 15%, on long-term capital gains is currently 15% and on other types of income, including income from premiums from the Fund's covered call option strategy, is currently 35%. These tax rates are scheduled to apply through 2010. Thereafter, higher tax rates will apply unless further legislative action is taken by Congress. The Fund cannot assure you, however, as to what percentage of the dividends paid on the Common Shares, if any, will consist of qualified dividend income or long-term capital gains, which are taxed at lower rates for individuals than ordinary income.

Pursuant to the requirements of the 1940 Act, in the event the Fund makes distributions from sources other than income, a notice will accompany each monthly distribution with respect to the estimated source of the distribution made. Such notices will describe the portion, if any, of the monthly dividend which, in the Fund's good faith judgment, constitutes long-term capital gain, short-term capital gain, investment company taxable income or a return of capital. The actual character of such dividend distributions for U.S. federal income tax purposes, however, will only be determined finally by the Fund at the close of its fiscal year, based on the Fund's full year performance and its actual net investment company taxable income and net capital

gains for the year, which may result in a recharacterization of amounts distributed during such fiscal year from the characterization in the monthly estimates.

Initial distributions to Common Shareholders are expected to be declared approximately 60 to 90 days after completion of the Common Share offering, and paid approximately 90 to 120 days after the completion of the Common Share offering, depending upon market conditions. The Fund expects that over time it will distribute all of its investment company taxable income. The investment company income of the Fund will consist of all dividend and interest income accrued on portfolio assets, short-term capital gain (for example, premiums earned in connection with the Fund's covered call option strategy) and income from certain hedging and interest rate transactions, less all expenses of the Fund. Expenses of the Fund will be accrued each day.

To permit the Fund to maintain more stable monthly distributions, the Fund may initially distribute less than the entire amount of the net investment income earned in a particular period. The undistributed net investment income may be available to supplement future distributions. As a result, the distributions paid by the Fund for any particular monthly period may be more or less than the amount of net investment income actually earned by the Fund during the period, and the Fund may have to sell a portion of its investment portfolio to make a distribution at a time when independent investment judgment might not dictate such action. Undistributed net investment income is included in the Common Shares' net asset value, and, correspondingly, distributions from net investment income will reduce the Common Shares' net asset value.

Non-U.S. Common Shareholders generally will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at the rate of 30% (or possibly a lower rate provided by an applicable tax treaty, if any) on ordinary income dividends. For taxable years beginning before January 1, 2008, properly designated dividends are generally exempt from U.S. federal withholding tax where they are paid in respect of certain "qualified net interest income" or "qualified short-term capital gains." There can be no assurance as to what portion, if any, of the Fund's distributions will qualify for favorable treatment as qualified net interest income or qualified short-term capital gains. Further, such favorable treatment is scheduled to expire for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2007. Accordingly, distributions from the Fund to non-U.S. Common Shareholders may be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at the maximum applicable rates. See "Taxation Taxation of Common Shareholders Non-U.S. Common Shareholders."

If you hold your Common Shares in your own name or if you hold your Common Shares with a brokerage firm that participates in the Fund's Automatic Dividend Reinvestment Plan (the "Plan"), unless you elect to receive cash, all dividends and distributions that are declared by the Fund will be automatically reinvested in additional Common Shares of the Fund pursuant to the Plan. If you hold your Common Shares with a brokerage firm that does not participate in the Plan, you will not be able to participate in the Plan and any dividend reinvestment may be effected on different terms than those described above. Consult your financial adviser for more information. See "Automatic Dividend Reinvestment Plan."

#### **AUTOMATIC DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN**

Under the Fund's Automatic Dividend Reinvestment Plan, a shareholder whose Common Shares are registered in his or her own name will have all distributions reinvested automatically by The Bank of New York, which is agent under the Plan, unless the shareholder elects to receive cash. Distributions with respect to Common Shares registered in the name of a broker-dealer or other nominee (that is, in "street name") will be reinvested by the broker or nominee in additional Common Shares under the Plan, unless the service is not provided by the broker or nominee or the shareholder elects to receive distributions in cash. Investors who own Common Shares registered in street name should consult their broker-dealers for details regarding reinvestment. All distributions to investors who do not participate in the Plan will be paid by check mailed directly to the record holder by The Bank of New York as dividend disbursing agent.

Under the Plan, whenever the market price of the Common Shares is equal to or exceeds net asset value at the time Common Shares are valued for purposes of determining the number of Common Shares equivalent to the cash dividend or capital gains distribution, participants in the Plan are issued new Common Shares from the Fund, valued at the greater of (i) the net asset value as most recently determined or (ii) 95%



of the then-current market price of the Common Shares. The valuation date is the dividend or distribution payment date or, if that date is not a NYSE trading day, the next preceding trading day. If the net asset value of the Common Shares at the time of valuation exceeds the market price of the Common Shares, the Plan agent will buy the Common Shares for such Plan in the open market, on the NYSE or elsewhere, for the participants' accounts, except that the Plan agent will endeavor to terminate purchases in the open market and cause the Fund to issue Common Shares at the greater of net asset value or 95% of market value if, following the commencement of such purchases, the market value of the Common Shares exceeds net asset value. If the Fund should declare a distribution or capital gains distribution payable only in cash, the Plan agent will buy the Common Shares for such Plan in the open market, on the NYSE or elsewhere, for the participants' accounts. There is no charge from the Fund for reinvestment of dividends or distributions in Common Shares pursuant to the Plan; however, all participants will pay a pro rata share of brokerage commissions incurred by the Plan agent when it makes open-market purchases.

The Plan agent maintains all shareholder accounts in the Plan and furnishes written confirmations of all transactions in the account, including information needed by shareholders for personal and tax records. Common Shares in the account of each Plan participant will be held by the Plan agent in noncertificated form in the name of the participant.

In the case of shareholders such as banks, brokers or nominees, which hold Common Shares for others who are the beneficial owners, the Plan agent will administer the Plan on the basis of the number of Common Shares certified from time to time by the shareholder as representing the total amount registered in the shareholder's name and held for the account of beneficial owners who participate in the Plan.

The automatic reinvestment of dividends and other distributions will not relieve participants of an income tax that may be payable or required to be withheld on such dividends or distributions.

Experience under the Plan may indicate that changes are desirable. Accordingly, the Fund reserves the right to amend or terminate its Plan as applied to any voluntary cash payments made and any dividend or distribution paid subsequent to written notice of the change sent to the members of such Plan at least 90 days before the record date for such dividend or distribution. The Plan also may be amended or terminated by the Plan agent on at least 90 days written notice to the participants in such Plan. All correspondence concerning the Plan should be directed to The Bank of New York, 2 Hanson Place, Brooklyn, New York 11217, phone number (718) 315-4818.

#### **DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STRUCTURE**

The following is a brief description of the terms of the Common Shares, Borrowings and Preferred Shares which may be issued by the Fund. This description does not purport to be complete and is qualified by reference to the Fund's Governing Documents.

##### **Common Shares**

The Fund is an unincorporated statutory trust organized under the laws of Delaware pursuant to a Certificate of Trust, dated as of November 13, 2006. Pursuant to the Fund's Agreement and Declaration of Trust, dated as of November 13, 2006, the Fund is authorized to issue an unlimited number of common shares of beneficial interest, par value \$.01 per share. Each Common Share has one vote and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the terms of this offering, will be fully paid and non-assessable, except that the Board of Trustees shall have the power to cause shareholders to pay expenses of the Fund by setting off charges due from shareholders from declared but unpaid dividends or distributions owed the shareholders and/or by reducing the number of Common Shares owned by each respective shareholder. If the Fund issues and has Preferred Shares outstanding, the holders of Common Shares will not be entitled to receive any distributions from the Fund unless all accrued dividends on preferred shares have been paid, unless asset coverage (as defined in the 1940 Act) with respect to Preferred Shares would be at least 200% after giving effect to the distributions and unless certain other requirements imposed by any rating agencies rating the preferred shares have been met. See " Preferred Shares" below. All Common Shares are equal as to dividends, assets and voting privileges and have no conversion, preemptive or other subscription rights. The Fund will send annual and semi-annual reports, including financial statements, to all holders of its shares.

Any additional offerings of Common Shares will require approval by the Fund's Board of Trustees. Any additional offering of Common Shares will be subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, which provides that shares may not be issued at a price below the then current net asset value, exclusive of sales load, except in connection with an offering to existing holders of Common Shares or with the consent of a majority of the Fund's outstanding voting securities.

The Fund's Common Shares have been authorized for listing on the NYSE, subject to notice of issuance, under the symbol "GOF."

The Fund's net asset value per share generally increases and decreases based on the market value of the Fund's securities. Net asset value will be reduced immediately following the offering of Common Shares by the amount of the sales load and offering expenses paid by the Fund. See "Use of Proceeds."

### **Borrowings**

The Fund's Governing Documents provide that the Fund's Board of Trustees may authorize the borrowing of money by the Fund, without the approval of the holders of the Common Shares. The Fund may issue notes or other evidences of indebtedness (including bank borrowings or commercial paper) and may secure any such Borrowings by mortgaging, pledging or otherwise subjecting the Fund's assets as security. In connection with such Borrowing, the Fund may be required to maintain minimum average balances with the lender or to pay a commitment or other fee to maintain a line of credit. Any such requirements will increase the cost of Borrowing over the stated interest rate. Any such Borrowings would be subject to the limits imposed by the 1940 Act, which generally limits such borrowings to  $33\frac{1}{3}\%$  of the value of the Fund's total assets less liabilities and indebtedness of the Fund. In addition, agreements related to such Borrowings may also impose certain requirements, which may be more stringent than those imposed by the 1940 Act. Any Borrowing by the Fund, other than for temporary purposes, would constitute Financial Leverage and would entail special risks to the Common Shareholders.

### **Preferred Shares**

The Fund's Governing Documents provide that the Fund's Board of Trustees may authorize and issue Preferred Shares with rights as determined by the Board of Trustees, by action of the Board of Trustees without prior approval of the holders of the Common Shares. Holders of Common Shares have no preemptive right to purchase any Preferred Shares that might be issued. Any such Preferred Share offering would be subject to the limits imposed by the 1940 Act, which currently limits the aggregate liquidation preference of all outstanding preferred shares to 50% of the value of the Fund's total assets less liabilities and indebtedness of the Fund. Any Preferred Shares issued by the Fund would have special voting rights and a liquidation preference over the Common Shares. Issuance of Preferred Shares would constitute Financial Leverage and would entail special risks to the common shareholders.

### **ANTI-TAKEOVER AND OTHER PROVISIONS IN THE FUND'S GOVERNING DOCUMENTS**

The Fund presently has provisions in its Governing Documents which could have the effect of limiting, in each case, (i) the ability of other entities or persons to acquire control of the Fund, (ii) the Fund's freedom to engage in certain transactions or (iii) the ability of the Fund's Trustees or shareholders to amend the Governing Documents or effectuate changes in the Fund's management. These provisions of the Governing Documents of the Fund may be regarded as "anti-takeover" provisions. The Board of Trustees is divided into two classes, with the terms of one class expiring at each annual meeting of shareholders. At each annual meeting, one class of Trustees is elected to a two-year term. This provision could delay for up to a year the replacement of a majority of the Board of Trustees. A Trustee may be removed from office by the action of a majority of the remaining Trustees followed by a vote of the holders of at least 75% of the shares then entitled to vote for the election of the respective Trustee.

In addition, the Fund's Agreement and Declaration of Trust requires the favorable vote of a majority of the Fund's Board of Trustees followed by the favorable vote of the holders of at least 75% of the outstanding

shares of each affected class or series of the Fund, voting separately as a class or series, to approve, adopt or authorize certain transactions with 5% or greater holders of a class or series of shares and their associates, unless the transaction has been approved by at least 80% of the Trustees, in which case "a majority of the outstanding voting securities" (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Fund shall be required. For purposes of these provisions, a 5% or greater holder of a class or series of shares (a "Principal Shareholder") refers to any person who, whether directly or indirectly and whether alone or together with its affiliates and associates, beneficially owns 5% or more of the outstanding shares of any class or series of shares of beneficial interest of the Fund.

The 5% holder transactions subject to these special approval requirements are:

the merger or consolidation of the Fund or any subsidiary of the Fund with or into any Principal Shareholder;

the issuance of any securities of the Fund to any Principal Shareholder for cash (other than pursuant of any automatic dividend reinvestment plan);

the sale, lease or exchange of all or any substantial part of the assets of the Fund to any Principal Shareholder, except assets having an aggregate fair market value of less than \$1,000,000, aggregating for the purpose of such computation all assets sold, leased or exchanged in any series of similar transactions within a twelve-month period; or

the sale, lease or exchange to the Fund or any subsidiary of the Fund, in exchange for securities of the Fund, of any assets of any Principal Shareholder, except assets having an aggregate fair market value of less than \$1,000,000, aggregating for purposes of such computation all assets sold, leased or exchanged in any series of similar transactions within a twelve-month period.

To liquidate the Fund, the Fund's Agreement and Declaration of Trust requires the favorable vote of a majority of the Board of Trustees followed by the favorable vote of the holders of at least 75% of the outstanding shares of each affected class or series of the Fund, voting separately as a class or series, unless such liquidation has been approved by at least 80% of Trustees, in which case "a majority of the outstanding voting securities" (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Fund shall be required.

For the purposes of calculating "a majority of the outstanding voting securities" under the Fund's Agreement and Declaration of Trust, each class and series of the Fund shall vote together as a single class, except to the extent required by the 1940 Act or the Fund's Agreement and Declaration of Trust with respect to any class or series of shares. If a separate vote is required, the applicable proportion of shares of the class or series, voting as a separate class or series, also will be required.

The Board of Trustees has determined that provisions with respect to the Board of Trustees and the shareholder voting requirements described above, which voting requirements are greater than the minimum requirements under Delaware law or the 1940 Act, are in the best interest of shareholders generally. Reference should be made to the Agreement and Declaration of Trust on file with the SEC for the full text of these provisions. See "Additional Information."

#### **CLOSED-END FUND STRUCTURE**

Closed-end funds differ from open-end management investment companies (commonly referred to as mutual funds) in that closed-end funds generally list their shares for trading on a securities exchange and do not redeem their shares at the option of the shareholder. By comparison, mutual funds issue securities redeemable at net asset value at the option of the shareholder and typically engage in a continuous offering of their shares. Mutual funds are subject to continuous asset in-flows and out-flows that can complicate portfolio management, whereas closed-end funds generally can stay more fully invested in securities consistent with the closed-end fund's investment objective and policies. In addition, in comparison to open-end funds, closed-end funds have greater flexibility in their ability to make certain types of investments, including investments in illiquid securities.

However, shares of closed-end investment companies listed for trading on a securities exchange frequently trade at a discount from net asset value, but in some cases trade at a premium. The market price

may be affected by trading volume of the shares, general market and economic conditions and other factors beyond the control of the closed-end fund. The foregoing factors may result in the market price of the Common Shares being greater than, less than or equal to net asset value. The Board of Trustees has reviewed the structure of the Fund in light of its investment objective and policies and has determined that the closed-end structure is in the best interests of the shareholders. Investors should assume, therefore, that it is highly unlikely that the Board would vote to convert the Fund to an open-end investment company.

### REPURCHASE OF COMMON SHARES

The Board of Trustees will review periodically the trading range and activity of the Fund's shares with respect to its net asset value and the Board may take certain actions to seek to reduce or eliminate any such discount. Such actions may include open market repurchases or tender offers for the Common Shares at net asset value. There can be no assurance that the Board will decide to undertake any of these actions or that, if undertaken, such actions would result in the Common Shares trading at a price equal to or close to net asset value per Common Share.

### TAXATION

The following discussion is a brief summary of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations affecting the Fund and the purchase, ownership and disposition of the Fund's Common Shares. A more complete discussion of the tax rules applicable to the Fund and its Common Shareholders can be found in the SAI that is incorporated by reference into this prospectus. Except as otherwise noted, this discussion assumes you are a taxable U.S. person and that you hold your Common Shares as capital assets for U.S. federal income tax purposes (generally, assets held for investments). This discussion is based upon current provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), the regulations promulgated thereunder and judicial and administrative authorities, all of which are subject to change or differing interpretations by the courts or the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS"), possibly with retroactive effect. No attempt is made to present a detailed explanation of all U.S. federal tax concerns affecting the Fund and its Common Shareholders (including Common Shareholders subject to special treatment under U.S. federal income tax law).

**The discussion set forth herein does not constitute tax advice and potential investors are urged to consult their own tax advisers to determine the specific U.S. federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences to them of investing in the Fund.**

#### Taxation of the Fund

The Fund intends to elect to be treated and to qualify annually as a regulated investment company (a "RIC") under Subchapter M of the Code. Accordingly, the Fund must, among other things, meet the following requirements regarding the source of its income and the diversification of its assets:

(i) The Fund must derive in each taxable year at least 90% of its gross income from the following sources: (a) dividends, interest (including tax-exempt interest), payments with respect to certain securities loans, and gains from the sale or other disposition of stock, securities or foreign currencies, or other income (including but not limited to gain from options, futures and forward contracts) derived with respect to its business of investing in such stock, securities or foreign currencies; and (b) interests in "qualified publicly traded partnerships" (as defined in the Code). Generally, a qualified publicly traded partnership includes a partnership the interests of which are traded on an established securities market or readily tradable on a secondary market (or the substantial equivalent thereof).

(ii) The Fund must diversify its holdings so that, at the end of each quarter of each taxable year (a) at least 50% of the market value of the Fund's total assets is represented by cash and cash items, U.S. government securities, the securities of other RICs and other securities, with such other securities limited, in respect of any one issuer, to an amount not greater than 5% of the value of the Fund's total assets and not more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of such issuer and (b) not more than 25% of the market value of the Fund's total assets is invested in the securities (other than

U.S. government securities and the securities of other RICs) of (I) any one issuer, (II) any two or more issuers that the Fund controls and that are determined to be engaged in the same business or similar or related trades or businesses or (III) any one or more "qualified publicly traded partnerships" (as defined in the Code).

As long as the Fund qualifies as a RIC, the Fund generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on income and gains that the Fund distributes to its Common Shareholders provided that it distributes each taxable year at least the sum of (i) 90% of the Fund's investment company taxable income (which includes, among other items, dividends, interest, the excess of any net short-term capital gain over net long-term capital loss, and other taxable income, other than any net capital gain (defined below), reduced by deductible expenses) determined without regard to the deduction for dividends paid and (ii) 90% of the Fund's net tax-exempt interest (the excess of its gross tax-exempt interest over certain disallowed deductions). The Fund intends to distribute substantially all of such income each year. The Fund will be subject to income tax at regular corporate rates on any taxable income or gains that it does not distribute to its Common Shareholders.

The Fund will either distribute or retain for reinvestment all or part of its net capital gain (which consists of the excess of its net long-term capital gain over its net short-term capital loss). If any such gain is retained, the Fund will be subject to a corporate income tax (currently at a maximum rate of 35%) on such retained amount. In that event, the Fund expects to designate the retained amount as undistributed capital gain in a notice to its Common Shareholders, each of whom, if subject to U.S. federal income tax on long-term capital gains, (i) will be required to include in income for U.S. federal income tax purposes as long-term capital gain its share of such undistributed amounts, (ii) will be entitled to credit its proportionate share of the tax paid by the Fund against its U.S. federal income tax liability and to claim refunds to the extent that the credit exceeds such liability and (iii) will increase its basis in its Common Shares by an amount equal to 65% of the amount of undistributed capital gain included in such Common Shareholder's gross income.

The Code imposes a 4% nondeductible excise tax on the Fund to the extent the Fund does not distribute by the end of any calendar year at least the sum of (i) 98% of its ordinary income (not taking into account any capital gain or loss) for the calendar year and (ii) 98% of its capital gain in excess of its capital loss (adjusted for certain ordinary losses) for a one-year period generally ending on October 31 of the calendar year (unless an election is made to use the Fund's fiscal year). In addition, the minimum amounts that must be distributed in any year to avoid the excise tax will be increased or decreased to reflect any under-distribution or over-distribution, as the case may be, from the previous year. While the Fund intends to distribute any income and capital gain in the manner necessary to minimize imposition of the 4% nondeductible excise tax, there can be no assurance that sufficient amounts of the Fund's taxable income and capital gain will be distributed to entirely avoid the imposition of the excise tax. In that event, the Fund will be liable for the excise tax only on the amount by which it does not meet the foregoing distribution requirement.

Certain of the Fund's investment practices are subject to special and complex U.S. federal income tax provisions (including mark-to-market, constructive sale, straddle, wash sale, short sale and other rules) that may, among other things, (i) disallow, suspend or otherwise limit the allowance of certain losses or deductions, (ii) convert lower taxed long-term capital gains or "qualified dividend income" into higher taxed short-term capital gains or ordinary income, (iii) convert ordinary loss or a deduction into capital loss (the deductibility of which is more limited), (iv) cause the Fund to recognize income or gain without a corresponding receipt of cash, (v) adversely affect the time as to when a purchase or sale of stock or securities is deemed to occur, (vi) adversely alter the characterization of certain complex financial transactions and (vii) produce income that will not be "qualified" income for purposes of the 90% annual gross income requirement described above. These U.S. federal income tax provisions could therefore affect the amount, timing and character of distributions to Common Shareholders. The Fund intends to monitor its transactions and may make certain tax elections and may be required to dispose of securities to mitigate the effect of these provisions and prevent disqualification of the Fund as a RIC.

The classification of certain Private Investment Funds in which the Fund invests and the types of income that the Fund receives may have an impact on the Fund's ability to qualify as a RIC. To the extent that the Fund holds such securities indirectly through a taxable subsidiary formed by the Fund, those

securities should produce "qualified" income. However, the net return to the Fund on such investments will be reduced because, and to the extent that, the subsidiary is subject to corporate income taxes. The Fund will monitor its investments in Private Investment Funds with the objective of maintaining its continued qualification as a RIC.

The treatment of risk-linked securities for U.S. federal income tax purposes is uncertain and will depend on the particular features of each such securities. The Fund expects that it will generally treat the risk-linked securities in which it invests as equity of the issuer for U.S. federal income tax purposes, whether that treatment is mandated by the terms of the applicable bond indentures or otherwise, although this determination will necessarily be made on an investment by investment basis. It is possible that the IRS will provide future guidance with respect to the treatment of instruments like the risk-linked securities or challenge the treatment adopted by the Fund for one or more of its risk-linked securities investments. A change in the treatment of the Fund's risk-linked securities investments that is required as a result of such guidance or an IRS challenge could affect the timing, character and amount of the Fund's income from the risk-linked securities. This, in turn, could affect whether the Fund has satisfied the distribution requirements necessary to qualify as a RIC and to avoid a Fund-level tax.

The Fund anticipates that certain of its investments, such as risk-linked securities and equity interests in Private Investment Funds, will be treated as equity investments in passive foreign investment companies ("PFICs") as defined for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A PFIC is, very generally, a non-U.S. corporation if (i) 75% or more of the gross income of such corporation for the taxable year is passive income or (ii) the average percentage of assets held by such corporation during the taxable year that produce passive income or that are held for the production of passive income is at least 50%. For U.S. federal income tax purposes, the Fund's investment in a PFIC may, among other things, cause the Fund to recognize taxable income without a corresponding receipt of cash, to incur an interest charge on taxable income that is deemed to have been deferred and/or to recognize ordinary income that would have otherwise been treated as capital gains. The Fund will monitor any investments in PFICs in order to comply with the U.S. federal income tax rules applicable to RICs. Dividends paid by PFICs will not be qualified dividend income.

If the Fund invests in the shares of a PFIC, or any other investment that produces income that is not matched by a corresponding cash distribution to the Fund, the Fund could be required to recognize income that it has not yet received. Any such income would be treated as income earned by the Fund and therefore would be subject to the distribution requirements of the Code. This might prevent the Fund from distributing 90% of its investment company taxable income as is required in order to avoid Fund-level U.S. federal income taxation on all of its income, or might prevent the Fund from distributing enough ordinary income and capital gain net income to avoid completely the imposition of the excise tax. To avoid this result, the Fund may be required to borrow money or dispose of securities to be able to make required distributions to the Common Shareholders.

If for any taxable year the Fund does not qualify as a RIC, all of its taxable income (including its net capital gain) will be subject to tax at regular corporate rates without any deduction for distributions to Common Shareholders, and such distributions will be taxable to the Common Shareholders as ordinary dividends to the extent of the Fund's current or accumulated earnings and profits. Such dividends, however, would be eligible (i) to be treated as qualified dividend income in the case of U.S. Common Shareholders taxed as individuals and (ii) for the dividends received deduction in the case of U.S. Common Shareholders taxed as corporations. The Fund could be required to recognize unrealized gains, pay taxes and make distributions (which could be subject to interest charges) before requalifying for taxation as a RIC.

#### **Taxation of Common Shareholders**

*Distributions.* Distributions paid to you by the Fund from its net capital gains, if any, that the Fund designates as capital gain dividends ("capital gain dividends") are taxable as long-term capital gains, regardless of how long you have held your Common Shares. All other dividends paid to you by the Fund (including dividends from short-term capital gains) from its current or accumulated earnings and profits ("ordinary income dividends") are generally subject to tax as ordinary income.

In the case of corporate shareholders, ordinary income dividends paid by the Fund generally will be eligible for the dividends received deduction to the extent that the Fund's income consists of dividend income from U.S. corporations and certain holding period requirements are satisfied. Special rules apply to ordinary income dividends paid to individuals with respect to taxable years beginning on or before December 31, 2010. If you are an individual, any such ordinary income dividend that you receive from the Fund generally will be eligible for taxation at the rates applicable to long-term capital gains (currently at a maximum rate of 15%) to the extent that (i) the ordinary income dividend is attributable to "qualified dividend income" (*i.e.*, generally dividends paid by U.S. corporations and certain foreign corporations) received by the Fund, (ii) the Fund satisfies certain holding period and other requirements with respect to the stock on which such qualified dividend income was paid and (iii) you satisfy certain holding period and other requirements with respect to your Common Shares. The reduced rates for "qualified dividend income" are not applicable to dividends paid by a foreign corporation that is a PFIC. Qualified dividend income eligible for these special rules are not actually treated as capital gains, however, and thus will not be included in the computation of your net capital gain and generally cannot be used to offset any capital losses. In general, you may include as qualified dividend income only that portion of the dividends that may be and are so designated by the Fund as qualified dividend income. Dividend income from PFICs and, in general, dividend income from REITs is not eligible for the reduced rate for qualified dividend income and is taxed as ordinary income. There can be no assurance as to what portion of the Fund's distributions will qualify for favorable treatment as qualified dividend income.

Any distributions you receive that are in excess of the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits will be treated as a tax-free return of capital to the extent of your adjusted tax basis in your Common Shares, and thereafter as capital gain from the sale of Common Shares. The amount of any Fund distribution that is treated as a tax-free return of capital will reduce your adjusted tax basis in your Common Shares, thereby increasing your potential gain or reducing your potential loss on any subsequent sale or other disposition of your Common Shares.

Dividends and other taxable distributions are taxable to you even though they are reinvested in additional Common Shares of the Fund. Dividends and other distributions paid by the Fund are generally treated as received by you at the time the dividend or distribution is made. If, however, the Fund pays you a dividend in January that was declared in the previous October, November or December and you were the Common Shareholder of record on a specified date in one of such months, then such dividend will be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as being paid by the Fund and received by you on December 31 of the year in which the dividend was declared.

The Fund will send you information after the end of each year setting forth the amount and tax status of any distributions paid to you by the Fund.

*Sale of Common Shares.* The sale or other disposition of Common Shares of the Fund will generally result in capital gain or loss to you and will be long-term capital gain or loss if you have held such Common Shares for more than one year at the time of sale. Any loss upon the sale or other disposition of Common Shares held for six months or less will be treated as long-term capital loss to the extent of any capital gain dividends received (including amounts credited as an undistributed capital gain dividend) by you with respect to such Common Shares. Any loss you recognize on a sale or other disposition of Common Shares will be disallowed if you acquire other Common Shares (whether through the automatic reinvestment of dividends or otherwise) within a 61-day period beginning 30 days before and ending 30 days after your sale or exchange of the Common Shares. In such case, your tax basis in the Common Shares acquired will be adjusted to reflect the disallowed loss.

Current U.S. federal income tax law taxes both long-term and short-term capital gain of corporations at the rates applicable to ordinary income. For non-corporate taxpayers, short-term capital gain is currently taxed at rates applicable to ordinary income (currently at a maximum of 35%) while long-term capital gain generally is taxed at a maximum rate of 15% with respect to taxable years beginning on or before December 31, 2010 (20% thereafter).

*Non-U.S. Common Shareholders.* A Common Shareholder that is a nonresident alien individual or a foreign corporation (a "foreign investor") generally will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at the rate of 30% (or possibly a lower rate provided by an applicable tax treaty) on ordinary income dividends (except as

discussed below). Different tax consequences may result if the foreign investor is engaged in a trade or business in the United States or, in the case of an individual, is present in the United States for 183 days or more during a taxable year and certain other conditions are met. Foreign investors should consult their tax advisers regarding the tax consequences of investing in the Fund's Common Shares.

In general, U.S. federal withholding tax will not apply to any gain or income realized by a foreign investor in respect of any distributions of net capital gain or upon the sale or other disposition of Common Shares of the Fund.

For taxable years beginning before January 1, 2008, properly-designated dividends are generally exempt from U.S. federal withholding tax where they (i) are paid in respect of the Fund's "qualified net interest income" (generally, the Fund's U.S. source interest income, other than certain contingent interest and interest from obligations of a corporation or partnership in which the Fund is at least a 10% shareholder, reduced by expenses that are allocable to such income) or (ii) are paid in respect of the Fund's "qualified short-term capital gains" (generally, the excess of the Fund's net short-term capital gain over the Fund's long-term capital loss for such taxable year). Depending on its circumstances, however, the Fund may designate all, some or none of its potentially eligible dividends as such qualified net interest income or as qualified short-term capital gains, and/or treat such dividends, in whole or in part, as ineligible for this exemption from withholding. In order to qualify for this exemption from withholding, a foreign investor will need to comply with applicable certification requirements relating to its non-U.S. status (including, in general, furnishing an IRS Form W-8BEN or substitute Form). In the case of Common Shares held through an intermediary, the intermediary may withhold even if the Fund designates the payment as qualified net interest income or qualified short-term capital gain. Foreign investors should contact their intermediaries with respect to the application of these rules to their accounts. There can be no assurance as to what portion of the Fund's distributions will qualify for favorable treatment as qualified net interest income or qualified short-term capital gains.

*Backup Withholding.* The Fund may be required to withhold, for U.S. federal backup withholding tax purposes, a portion of the dividends, distributions and redemption proceeds payable to Common Shareholders who fail to provide the Fund (or its agent) with their correct taxpayer identification number (in the case of individuals, generally, their social security number) or to make required certifications, or who have been notified by the IRS that they are subject to backup withholding. Certain shareholders are exempt from backup withholding. Backup withholding is not an additional tax and any amount withheld may be refunded or credited against your U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, provided that you furnish the required information to the IRS.

**The foregoing is a general and abbreviated summary of the provisions of the Code and the Treasury regulations in effect as they directly govern the taxation of the Fund and its Common Shareholders. These provisions are subject to change by legislative or administrative action, and any such change may be retroactive. A more complete discussion of the tax rules applicable to the Fund and its Common Shareholders can be found in the Statement of Additional Information that is incorporated by reference into this prospectus. Common Shareholders are urged to consult their tax advisers regarding specific questions as to U.S. federal, state, local and foreign income or other taxes.**



**UNDERWRITING**

Wachovia Capital Markets, LLC and Raymond James & Associates, Inc. are acting as the representatives of the underwriters named below. Subject to the terms and conditions stated in the underwriting agreement, dated the date of this prospectus, each underwriter named below has agreed to purchase, and the Fund has agreed to sell to that underwriter, the number of Common Shares set forth opposite the underwriter's name.

<b>Underwriters</b>	<b>Number of Shares</b>
Wachovia Capital Markets, LLC	
Raymond James & Associates, Inc.	
Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated	
Claymore Securities, Inc.	
Crowell, Weedon & Co.	
Ferris, Baker Watts, Incorporated	
J.J.B. Hilliard, W.L. Lyons, Inc.	
Janney Montgomery Scott LLC	
RBC Capital Markets Corporation	
Ryan Beck & Co., Inc.	
Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated	
SunTrust Capital Markets, Inc.	
Wedbush Morgan Securities Inc.	
Wells Fargo Securities, LLC	
Wunderlich Securities, Inc.	
Total	

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the underwriters to purchase the Common Shares included in this offering are subject to approval of legal matters by counsel and to other conditions. The underwriters are obligated to purchase all the Common Shares (other than those covered by the overallotment option described below) shown in the table above if any of the Common Shares are purchased.

The underwriters propose to offer some of the Common Shares directly to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and some of the Common Shares to dealers at the public offering price less a concession not to exceed \$ per share. The sales load the Fund will pay of \$.90 per share is equal to 4.5% of the initial public offering price. The underwriters may allow, and dealers may reallow, a concession not to exceed \$ per share on sales to other dealers. If all of the Common Shares are not sold at the initial public offering price, the representatives may change the public offering price and other selling terms. Investors must pay for any Common Shares purchased on or before , 2007. The representatives have advised the Fund that the underwriters do not intend to confirm any sales to any accounts over which they exercise discretionary authority.

The Investment Adviser and the Sub-Adviser (and not the Fund) have agreed to pay from their own assets to Wachovia Capital Markets, LLC a structuring fee for assisting with respect to the structure, design and organization of the Fund as well as services related to the sale and distribution of the Fund's Common Shares in the amount of \$ . The structuring fee paid to Wachovia Capital Markets, LLC will not exceed % of the total public offering price of the Common Shares sold in this offering.

The Investment Adviser and the Sub-Adviser (and not the Fund) have agreed to pay from their own assets to Raymond James & Associates, Inc. a structuring fee for advice relating to the structure, design and organization of the Fund as well as services related to the sale and distribution of Fund's Common Shares in the amount of \$ . The structuring fee paid to Raymond James & Associates, Inc. will not exceed % of the total public offering price of the Common Shares sold in this offering.

The Investment Adviser and Sub-Adviser may pay certain qualifying underwriters a structuring fee, additional compensation or a sales incentive fee in connection with the offering.

Claymore Securities, Inc. ("Claymore Securities"), an affiliate of the Investment Adviser, will provide distribution assistance during the sale of the Common Shares of the Fund, including preparation and review of the Fund's marketing material and assistance in presentations to other underwriters and selected dealers. Claymore Securities may pay compensation to its employees who assist in marketing securities. In connection with this distribution assistance, to the extent the offering expenses payable by the Fund are less than \$.04 per Common Share, the Fund will pay up to .10% of the amount of the total price to the public of the Common Shares sold in this offering, up to such expense limit, to Claymore Securities as payment for its distribution assistance. Accordingly, the amount payable by the Fund to Claymore Securities for its distribution assistance will not exceed % of the total price to the public of the Common Shares sold in this offering. Claymore Securities is a registered broker-dealer and a member of the National Association of Securities Dealers and is a party to the purchase agreement. Prior to the public offering of the Common Shares, Claymore Securities purchased Common Shares from the Fund in an amount satisfying the net worth requirements of Section 14(a) of the 1940 Act. As of the date of this prospectus, Claymore Securities owned 100% of the Fund's outstanding Common Shares. Claymore Securities may be deemed to control the Fund until such time as it owns less than 25% of the Fund's outstanding Common Shares, which is expected to occur as of the completion of the offering of the Common Shares.

The total amount of the underwriter compensation payments described above will not exceed 4.5% of the total public offering price of the Common Shares offered hereby. The sum total of all compensation to the underwriters in connection with this public offering of Common Shares, including the sales load and all forms of additional compensation or structuring or sales incentive fee payments to the underwriters and other expenses, will be limited to not more than 9.0% of the total public offering price of the Common Shares sold in this offering.

The Fund has granted to the underwriters an option, exercisable for 45 days from the date of this prospectus, to purchase up to additional Common Shares at the public offering price less the sales load. The underwriters may exercise the option solely for the purpose of covering overallocments, if any, in connection with this offering. To the extent such option is exercised, each underwriter must purchase a number of additional Common Shares approximately proportionate to that underwriter's initial purchase commitment.

The Fund has agreed that, for a period of 180 days from the date of this prospectus, it will not, without the prior written consent of Wachovia Capital Markets, LLC, on behalf of the underwriters, dispose of or hedge any Common Shares or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Shares. Wachovia Capital Markets, LLC, in its sole discretion, may release any of the securities subject to these agreements at any time without notice.

To meet the NYSE distribution requirements for trading, the underwriters have undertaken to sell Common Shares in a manner such that Common Shares are held by a minimum of 400 beneficial owners in lots of 100 or more, at least 1,100,000 Common Shares are publicly held in the United States and the aggregate market value of publicly held shares in the United States is at least \$60 million. The Common Shares have been authorized for listing on the NYSE under the symbol "GOF," subject to notice of issuance.

The following table shows the sales load that the Fund will pay to the underwriters in connection with this offering. These amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional Common Shares.

	Paid by Fund	
	No Exercise	Full Exercise
Per share	\$	\$
Total	\$	\$

The Fund, the Investment Adviser and the Sub-Adviser have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, or to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make because of any of those liabilities.

Certain underwriters may make a market in the Common Shares after trading in the Common Shares has commenced on the NYSE. No underwriter, however, is obligated to conduct market-making activities and any such activities may be discontinued at any time without notice, at the sole discretion of the underwriter. No assurance can be given as to the liquidity of, or the trading market for, the Common Shares as a result of any market-making activities undertaken by any underwriter. This prospectus is to be used by any underwriter in connection with the offering and, during the period in which a prospectus must be delivered, with offers and sales of the Common Shares in market-making transactions in the over-the-counter market at negotiated prices related to prevailing market prices at the time of the sale.

In connection with the offering, Wachovia Capital Markets, LLC, on behalf of itself and the other underwriters, may purchase and sell Common Shares in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, syndicate covering transactions and stabilizing transactions. Short sales involve syndicate sales of Common Shares in excess of the number of Common Shares to be purchased by the underwriters in the offering, which creates a syndicate short position. "Covered" short sales are sales of Common Shares made in an amount up to the number of Common Shares represented by the underwriters' overallotment option. In determining the source of Common Shares to close out the covered syndicate short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of Common Shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase Common Shares through the overallotment option. Transactions to close out the covered syndicate short position involve either purchases of Common Shares in the open market after the distribution has been completed or the exercise of the overallotment option. The underwriters may also make "naked" short sales of Common Shares in excess of the overallotment option. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing Common Shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of Common Shares in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of bids for or purchases of Common Shares in the open market while the offering is in progress.

The underwriters may impose a penalty bid. Penalty bids allow the underwriting syndicate to reclaim selling concessions allowed to an underwriter or a dealer for distributing Common Shares in this offering if the syndicate repurchases Common Shares to cover syndicate short positions or to stabilize the purchase price of the Common Shares.

Any of these activities may have the effect of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of Common Shares. They may also cause the price of Common Shares to be higher than the price that would otherwise exist in the open market in the absence of these transactions. The underwriters may conduct these transactions on the NYSE or in the over-the-counter market, or otherwise. If the underwriters commence any of these transactions, they may discontinue them at any time.

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the websites maintained by one or more of the underwriters. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on any such underwriter's website is not part of this prospectus. The representatives may agree to allocate a number of Common Shares to underwriters for sale to their online brokerage account holders. The representatives will allocate Common Shares to underwriters that may make Internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations. In addition, Common Shares may be sold by the underwriters to securities dealers who resell Common Shares to online brokerage account holders.

The Fund anticipates that, from time to time, certain underwriters may act as brokers or dealers in connection with the execution of the Fund's portfolio transactions after they have ceased to be underwriters and, subject to certain restrictions, may act as brokers while they are underwriters.

Certain underwriters may, from time to time, engage in transactions with or perform services for the Adviser, the Sub-Adviser and their affiliates in the ordinary course of business.

Prior to the initial public offering of Common Shares, the Adviser purchased Common Shares from the Fund in an amount satisfying the net worth requirements of Section 14(a) of the 1940 Act.

The principal business address of Wachovia Capital Markets, LLC is 375 Park Avenue, New York, New York 10152. The principal business address of Raymond James & Associates, Inc. is 880 Carillon Parkway, St. Petersburg, Florida 33716. The principal business address of Claymore Securities, Inc. is 2455 Corporate Drive West, Lisle, Illinois 60532.

### **SELLING RESTRICTIONS**

No action has been taken in any jurisdiction (except in the United States) that would permit a public offering of the common shares, or the possession, circulation or distribution of this prospectus or any other material relating to the Fund or the Common Shares in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. Accordingly, the Common Shares may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, and neither this prospectus nor any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the Common Shares may be distributed or published, in or from any country or jurisdiction, except in compliance with any applicable rules and regulations of any such country or jurisdiction, and will not impose any obligations on the Fund, the underwriters, Wachovia Securities, LLC, Wachovia Securities Financial Network, LLC or any broker-dealer affiliate of Wachovia.

The Common Shares offered pursuant to this prospectus are not being registered under the Securities Act of 1933 for the purpose of sales outside the United States.

#### **Argentina**

THE COMMON SHARES WILL NOT BE PUBLICLY OFFERED IN ARGENTINA. THEREFORE, THIS PROSPECTUS HAS NOT BEEN, AND WILL NOT BE, REGISTERED WITH THE COMISIÓN NACIONAL DE VALORES. THIS OFFER DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A PUBLIC OFFERING OF COMMON SHARES WITHIN THE SCOPE OF THE ARGENTINE SECURITIES LAW N(TM) 17.811. THIS PROSPECTUS AND OTHER OFFERING MATERIALS RELATING TO THE OFFER OF THE COMMON SHARES ARE BEING SUPPLIED ONLY TO THOSE INVESTORS WHO HAVE EXPRESSLY REQUESTED IT. THEY ARE STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL AND MAY NOT BE DISTRIBUTED TO ANY PERSON OR ENTITY OTHER THAN THE RECIPIENTS HEREOF.

#### **Australia**

THIS PROSPECTUS HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE LODGED WITH THE AUSTRALIAN SECURITIES AND INVESTMENTS COMMISSION. THE OFFER IS MADE ONLY TO THOSE PERSONS TO WHOM DISCLOSURE IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER DIVISION 2 PART 6D.2 OF THE CORPORATIONS ACT 2001 AND DOES NOT PURPORT TO BE AN OFFER OF COMMON SHARES FOR WHICH DISCLOSURE IS REQUIRED.

#### **Bahamas**

The offer is not open to the public. The offering of each Common Share directly or indirectly in or from within The Bahamas may only be made by an entity or person who is licensed as a Broker Dealer by the Securities Commission of The Bahamas. Persons deemed "resident" of The Bahamas pursuant to the Exchange Control Regulations, 1956 of The Bahamas must receive the prior approval of The Central Bank of The Bahamas before accepting an offer to purchase the Common Shares.

#### **Brazil**

The Common Shares may not be offered or sold to the public in Brazil. Accordingly, the offering of the Common Shares has not been submitted to the Brazilian Securities Commission (Comissão de Valores Mobiliários - CVM) for approval. Documents relating to such offering, as well as the information contained herein and therein may not be supplied to the public as a public offering in Brazil or be used in connection with any offer for subscription or sale to the public in Brazil.

### **British Virgin Islands**

THE FUND, THIS PROSPECTUS AND THE COMMON SHARES OFFERED HEREIN HAVE NOT BEEN, AND WILL NOT BE, RECOGNIZED OR REGISTERED UNDER THE LAWS AND REGULATIONS OF THE BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS. THE COMMON SHARES MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD IN THE BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS EXCEPT IN CIRCUMSTANCES IN WHICH THE FUND, THIS PROSPECTUS AND THE COMMON SHARES DO NOT REQUIRE RECOGNITION BY OR REGISTRATION WITH THE AUTHORITIES OF THE BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS. THIS PROSPECTUS IS NOT A SOLICITATION OF INDIVIDUALS SITUATED IN THE BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS TO PURCHASE INTERESTS IN THE FUND.

### **Chile**

(1) Neither the Fund nor the Common Shares of the Fund have been registered in the Republic of Chile under Law 18,045 of Securities Market ("Chilean Securities Act"), and no filing related to the Fund and/or the Common Shares has been presented before the Chilean regulatory agency ("SVS"). Subsequently the Common Shares have not been offered or sold, and will not be offered or sold to the public within Chile, except in circumstances which have not resulted and will not result in a "public offering" as such term is defined in Article 4 of the Chilean Securities Act.

(2) Wachovia Capital Markets, LLC is neither a bank nor a licensed broker in Chile, and therefore has not and will not conduct transactions or any business operations in any of such qualities, including the marketing, offer and sale of the Common Shares, except in circumstances which have not resulted and will not result in a "public offering" as such term is defined in Article 4 of the Chilean Securities Act, and/or have not resulted and will not result in the intermediation of securities in Chile within the meaning of Article 24 of the Chilean Securities Act and/or the breach of the brokerage restrictions set forth in Article 39 of Decree with Force of Law No. 3 of 1997.

(3) The Common Shares will be sold only to specific buyers, every of which will be deemed upon purchase:

(i) To be a financial institution and/or institutional investor or a qualified investor with such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters as to be capable of evaluating the risks and merits of an investment in the Common Shares;

(ii) To agree that it will not resell the Common Shares in the Republic of Chile in a transaction subject to the registration requirements of the Chilean Securities Act, and that it will comply with all applicable laws and regulations of the Republic of Chile or any other applicable jurisdiction; and it will deliver to each person to whom the Common Shares are transferred a notice substantially to the effect of this selling restriction;

(iii) To acknowledge receipt of the sufficient information required to make an informed decision whether or not to invest in the Common Shares; and

(iv) To acknowledge that it has not relied upon advice from Wachovia Capital Markets, LLC and/or the Fund of the Common Shares, or their respective affiliates, regarding the determination of the convenience or suitability of units as an investment for the buyer or any other person; and has taken and relied upon independent legal, regulatory, tax and accounting advice.

### **Colombia**

The Common Shares may not be offered or sold in the Republic of Colombia.

### **Costa Rica**

The Common Shares described in this Prospectus have not been registered with the Superintendencia General de Valores de Costa Rica, nor any other regulatory body of Costa Rica. This prospectus is intended to be for your personal use only, and is not intended to be a Public Offering of Securities, as defined under Costa Rican law.

**Israel**

**NOTICE TO RESIDENTS OF ISRAEL:**

The Fund has undertaken that it will not offer Common Shares (1) to the public in Israel within the meaning of Israel's Securities Law, 5728-1968; or (2) to more than 35 offerees resident in Israel. The Fund will obtain representations from each offeree that it is purchasing the Common Shares for investment purposes only and not for the purpose of resale. Israeli purchasers of Common Shares should consult their own legal and tax advisers with respect to the tax consequences of an investment in the Common Shares in their particular circumstances and with respect to the eligibility of the Common Shares for investment by the purchaser under relevant Israeli legislation.

**Mexico**

The Common Shares have not been and will not be registered with the National Registry of Securities maintained by the National Banking and Securities Commission and may not be publicly offered in Mexico, except pursuant to a private placement exemption set forth under article 8 of the Securities Market Law.

**Panama**

The Common Shares have not been registered with the National Securities Commission, nor has the offer, sale or transactions thereof been registered. The exemption from registration is made based on numeral 2 (in the case of non-institutional investors) or numeral 3 (in the case of institutional investors) of Article 83 of Decree Law 1 of July 8, 1999 (Institutional Investors). Consequently, the tax treatment established in Articles 269 to 271 of Decree Law 1 of July 8, 1999, is not applicable thereto. The Common Shares are not under the supervision of the National Securities Commission.

**Paraguay**

This is a private and personal offering. The Common Shares offered have not been approved by or registered with the National Securities Commission (Comisión Nacional de Valores) and are not part of a public offering as defined by the Paraguayan Securities Law. The information contained herein is for informational and marketing purposes only and should not be taken as an investment advice.

**Peru**

This offering of Common Shares is made only to institutional investors (as defined by the Peruvian Securities Market Law) and not to the public in general or a segment of it. Therefore, within 12 months from their acquisition the Common Shares can only be transferred to other institutional investors, unless they are previously recorded in the Public Registry of the Securities Market.

**Switzerland**

THE FUND HAS NOT BEEN AUTHORIZED BY THE SWISS FEDERAL BANKING COMMISSION AS A FOREIGN INVESTMENT FUND UNDER ARTICLE 45 OF THE SWISS FEDERAL LAW ON INVESTMENT FUNDS OF MARCH 18, 1994. NO STEPS HAVE BEEN TAKEN TO REGISTER THE COMPANY OR THIS MEMORANDUM AS PROSPECTUS IN SWITZERLAND. ACCORDINGLY, COMMON SHARES MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR DISTRIBUTED ON A PROFESSIONAL BASIS IN OR FROM SWITZERLAND, UNLESS THE OFFER OR DISTRIBUTION IS EXCLUSIVELY ADDRESSED TO SWISS INSTITUTIONAL INVESTORS, WITHOUT ANY PUBLIC OFFERING.

**Uruguay**

This is a private offering. None of Wachovia Capital Markets, LLC, the Fund or the Common Shares have been registered with the Central Bank of Uruguay. The Common Shares offered hereunder do not qualify as investment funds under Uruguayan law 16,774 of September 27, 1996.

## Venezuela

The offering of this U.S. closed-end fund has not been and will not be registered with the Venezuelan Comisión Nacional de Valores and, accordingly, the Fund (or its Common Shares) may not be offered or sold in any manner that may be construed as a public offering under Venezuelan securities laws.

### **CUSTODIAN, ADMINISTRATOR, TRANSFER AGENT AND DIVIDEND DISBURSING AGENT**

The Bank of New York serves as the custodian of the Fund's assets pursuant to a custody agreement. Under the custody agreement, the custodian holds the Fund's assets in compliance with the 1940 Act. For its services, the custodian will receive a monthly fee based upon, among other things, the average value of the total assets of the Fund, plus certain charges for securities transactions. The Bank of New York serves as the Fund's dividend disbursing agent, Plan Agent under the Fund's Automatic Dividend Reinvestment Plan, transfer agent and registrar for the Common Shares of the Fund. The Bank of New York is located at 101 Barclay Street, New York, New York 10286.

Claymore Advisors, LLC serves as administrator to the Fund. Pursuant to an administration agreement, Claymore Advisors, LLC is responsible for: (1) coordinating with the custodian and transfer agent and monitoring the services they provide to the Fund, (2) coordinating with and monitoring any other third parties furnishing services to the Fund, (3) supervising the maintenance by third parties of such books and records of the Funds as may be required by applicable federal or state law, (4) preparing or supervising the preparation by third parties of all federal, state and local tax returns and reports of the Fund required by applicable law, (5) preparing and, after approval by the Fund, filing and arranging for the distribution of proxy materials and periodic reports to shareholders of the Fund as required by applicable law, (6) preparing and, after approval by the Fund, arranging for the filing of such registration statements and other documents with the SEC and other federal and state regulatory authorities as may be required by applicable law, (7) reviewing and submitting to the officers of the Fund for their approval invoices or other requests for payment of the Fund's expenses and instructing the custodian to issue checks in payment thereof and (8) taking such other action with respect to the Fund as may be necessary in the opinion of the administrator to perform its duties under the Administration Agreement. For the services, the Fund pays Claymore Advisors a fee, accrued daily and paid monthly, at the annualized rate of .0275% of the average daily Managed Assets of the Fund, reduced on assets over \$200 million.

### **LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters will be passed on for the Fund by Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, Chicago, Illinois, and for the underwriters by Simpson Thacher & Bartlett LLP, New York, New York, in connection with the offering of the Common Shares. Simpson Thacher & Bartlett LLP may rely on matters of Delaware law on the opinion of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP.

### **INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

Ernst & Young LLP, 233 South Wacker Drive, Chicago, Illinois 60606, is the independent registered public accounting firm of the Fund and is expected to render an opinion annually on the financial statements of the Fund.

### **ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

This prospectus constitutes part of a Registration Statement filed by the Fund with the SEC under the Securities Act, and the 1940 Act. This prospectus omits certain of the information contained in the Registration Statement, and reference is hereby made to the Registration Statement and related exhibits for further information with respect to the Fund and the Common Shares offered hereby. Any statements contained herein concerning the provisions of any document are not necessarily complete, and, in each instance, reference is made to the copy of such document filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement or otherwise filed with the SEC. Each such statement is qualified in its entirety by such reference. The complete

Registration Statement may be obtained from the SEC upon payment of the fee prescribed by its rules and regulations or free of charge through the SEC's web site (<http://www.sec.gov>).

**PRIVACY PRINCIPLES OF THE FUND**

The Fund is committed to maintaining the privacy of its shareholders and to safeguarding their non-public personal information. The following information is provided to help you understand what personal information the Fund collects, how the Fund protects that information and why, in certain cases, the Fund may share information with select other parties.

Generally, the Fund does not receive any non-public personal information relating to its shareholders, although certain non-public personal information of its shareholders may become available to the Fund. The Fund does not disclose any non-public personal information about its shareholders or former shareholders to anyone, except as permitted by law or as is necessary in order to service shareholder accounts (for example, to a transfer agent or third party administrator).

The Fund restricts access to non-public personal information about its shareholders to employees of the Fund's Investment Adviser and its delegates and affiliates with a legitimate business need for the information. The Fund maintains physical, electronic and procedural safeguards designed to protect the non-public personal information of its shareholders.





**TABLE OF CONTENTS OF THE  
STATEMENT OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

	<b>Page</b>
The Fund	B-2
Investment Objective and Policies	B-2
Investment Restrictions	B-12
Management of the Fund	B-13
Portfolio Transactions	B-19
Taxation	B-20
General Information	B-26
Appendix A: Ratings of Investments	A-1
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	FS-1
Financial Statements for the Fund	FS-2

(This page has been left blank intentionally.)

---

Shares

**Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund**

**Common Shares**

**\$20.00 per Share**

**PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS  
, 2007**

**Wachovia Securities**

**Raymond James**

**Robert W. Baird & Co.**

**Claymore Securities, Inc.**

**Crowell, Weedon & Co.**

**Ferris, Baker Watts**

**Incorporated**

**J.J.B. Hilliard, W.L. Lyons, Inc.**

**Janney Montgomery Scott LLC**

**RBC Capital Markets**

**Ryan Beck & Co.**

**Stifel Nicolaus**

**SunTrust Robinson Humphrey**

**Wedbush Morgan Securities Inc.**

**Wells Fargo Securities**

**Wunderlich Securities, Inc.**

Until , 2007 (25 days after the date of this prospectus), all dealers that buy, sell or trade the Common Shares, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

---



The information in this Statement of Additional Information is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This Statement of Additional Information is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

**SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED JULY 26, 2007**

## **Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund**

### **STATEMENT OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund (the "Fund") is a newly organized, diversified, closed-end management investment company. The Fund's investment objective is to maximize total return through a combination of current income and capital appreciation. Under normal market conditions, the Fund will attempt to achieve its investment objective by investing in a wide range of fixed-income and other debt and senior equity securities selected from a variety of sectors and credit qualities, including, but not limited to, corporate bonds, loans and loan participations, structured finance investments, U.S. government and agency securities, mezzanine and preferred securities and convertible securities, and in common stocks, limited liability company interests, trust certificates and other equity investments that the Sub-Adviser believes offer attractive yield and/or capital appreciation potential, including employing a strategy of writing (selling) covered call and put options on such equities. There can be no assurance that the Fund's investment objective will be achieved.

This Statement of Additional Information ("SAI") is not a prospectus, but should be read in conjunction with the prospectus for the Fund dated , 2007. Investors should obtain and read the prospectus prior to purchasing common shares. A copy of the prospectus may be obtained, without charge, by calling the Fund at (800) 345-7999.

The prospectus and this SAI omit certain of the information contained in the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, Washington, D.C. The registration statement may be obtained from the Securities and Exchange Commission upon payment of the fee prescribed, or inspected at the Securities and Exchange Commission's office or via its website ([www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov)) at no charge. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the meanings ascribed to them in the prospectus.

#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
The Fund	B-2
Investment Objective and Policies	B-2
Investment Restrictions	B-12
Management of the Fund	B-13
Portfolio Transactions	B-19
Taxation	B-20
General Information	B-26
Appendix A: Ratings of Investments	A-1
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	FS-1
Financial Statement for the Fund	FS-2

**This Statement of Additional Information is dated , 2007.**

---

## THE FUND

The Fund is a newly organized, diversified, closed-end management investment company organized under the laws of the State of Delaware. The Fund's common shares of beneficial interest, par value \$.01 (the "Common Shares"), have been approved for listing on the New York Stock Exchange (the "NYSE"), subject to notice of issuance, under the symbol "GOF."

## INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE AND POLICIES

### Additional Investment Policies

The following information supplements the discussion of the Fund's investment objective, policies and techniques that are described in the prospectus. The Fund may make the following investments, among others, some of which are part of its principal investment strategies and some of which are not. The principal risks of the Fund's principal investment strategies are discussed in the prospectus. The Fund may not buy all of the types of securities or use all of the investment techniques that are described.

**Mortgage REITs.** Mortgage REITs are pooled investment vehicles that invest the majority of their assets in real property mortgages and which generally derive income primarily from interest payments thereon. Mortgage REITs are generally not taxed on income timely distributed to shareholders, provided they comply with the applicable requirements of the Code. The Fund will indirectly bear its proportionate share of any management and other expenses paid by mortgage REITs in which it invests. Investing in mortgage REITs involves certain risks related to investing in real property mortgages. Mortgage REITs are subject to interest rate risk and the risk of default on payment obligations by borrowers. Mortgage REITs whose underlying assets are mortgages on real properties used by a particular industry or concentrated in a particular geographic region are subject to risks associated with such industry or region. Real property mortgages may be relatively illiquid, limiting the ability of mortgage REITs to vary their portfolios promptly in response to changes in economic or other conditions. Mortgage REITs may have limited financial resources, their securities may trade infrequently and in limited volume, and they may be subject to more abrupt or erratic price movements than securities of larger or more broadly based companies.

**Mortgage-Backed Securities.** Mortgage-backed securities represent direct or indirect participations in, or are secured by and payable from, mortgage loans secured by real property and include single- and multi-class pass-through securities and collateralized mortgage obligations. U.S. government mortgage-backed securities include mortgage-backed securities issued or guaranteed as to the payment of principal and interest (but not as to market value) by the Government National Mortgage Association (also known as Ginnie Mae), the Federal National Mortgage Association (also known as Fannie Mae), the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (also known as Freddie Mac) or other government-sponsored enterprises. Other mortgage-backed securities are issued by private issuers. Private issuers are generally originators of and investors in mortgage loans, including savings associations, mortgage bankers, commercial banks, investment bankers and special purpose entities. Payments of principal and interest (but not the market value) of such private mortgage-backed securities may be supported by pools of mortgage loans or other mortgage-backed securities that are guaranteed, directly or indirectly, by the U.S. government or one of its agencies or instrumentalities, or they may be issued without any government guarantee of the underlying mortgage assets but with some form of non-government credit enhancement. Non-governmental mortgage-backed securities may offer higher yields than those issued by government entities, but may also be subject to greater price changes than governmental issues. Some mortgage-backed securities, such as collateralized mortgage obligations, make payments of both principal and interest at a variety of intervals; others make semi-annual interest payments at a predetermined rate and repay principal at maturity (like a typical bond). Mortgage-backed securities are based on different types of mortgages including those on commercial real estate or residential properties. These securities often have stated maturities of up to thirty years when they are issued, depending upon the length of the mortgages underlying the securities. In practice, however, unscheduled or early payments of principal and interest on the underlying mortgages may make the securities' effective maturity shorter than this, and the prevailing interest rates may be higher or lower than the current yield of the Fund's portfolio at the time the Fund receives the payments for reinvestment.

**Loans.** The Fund may invest a portion of its assets in loan participations and other direct claims against a borrower. The Sub-Adviser believes corporate loans to be high-yield debt instruments if the issuer has outstanding debt securities rated below-investment grade or has no rated securities. The corporate loans in which the Fund invests primarily consist of direct obligations of a borrower and may include debtor in possession financings pursuant to Chapter 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, obligations of a borrower issued in connection with a restructuring pursuant to Chapter 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, leveraged buy-out loans, leveraged recapitalization loans, receivables purchase facilities, and privately placed notes. The Fund may invest in a corporate loan at origination as a co-lender or by acquiring in the secondary market participations in, assignments of or novations of a corporate loan. By purchasing a participation, the Fund acquires some or all of the interest of a bank or other lending institution in a loan to a corporate or government borrower. The participations typically will result in the Fund having a contractual relationship only with the lender, not the borrower. The Fund will have the right to receive payments of principal, interest and any fees to which it is entitled only from the lender selling the participation and only upon receipt by the lender of the payments from the borrower. Many such loans are secured, although some may be unsecured. Such loans may be in default at the time of purchase. Loans that are fully secured offer the Fund more protection than an unsecured loan in the event of non-payment of scheduled interest or principal. However, there is no assurance that the liquidation of collateral from a secured loan would satisfy the corporate borrower's obligation, or that the collateral can be liquidated. Direct debt instruments may involve a risk of loss in case of default or insolvency of the borrower and may offer less legal protection to the Fund in the event of fraud or misrepresentation. In addition, loan participations involve a risk of insolvency of the lending bank or other financial intermediary. The markets in loans are not regulated by federal securities laws or the Securities and Exchange Commission. As in the case of other high-yield investments, such corporate loans may be rated in the lower rating categories of the established rating services (such as "Ba" or lower by Moody's or "BB" or lower by S&P), or may be unrated investments determined to be of comparable quality by the Sub-Adviser. As in the case of other high-yield investments, such corporate loans can be expected to provide higher yields than lower yielding, higher rated fixed-income securities, but may be subject to greater risk of loss of principal and income. There are, however, some significant differences between corporate loans and high-yield bonds. Corporate loan obligations are frequently secured by pledges of liens and security interests in the assets of the borrower, and the holders of corporate loans are frequently the beneficiaries of debt service subordination provisions imposed on the borrower's bondholders. These arrangements are designed to give corporate loan investors preferential treatment over high-yield investors in the event of deterioration in the credit quality of the issuer. Even when these arrangements exist, however, there can be no assurance that the borrowers of the corporate loans will repay principal and/or pay interest in full. Corporate loans generally bear interest at rates set at a margin above a generally recognized base lending rate that may fluctuate on a day-to-day basis, in the case of the prime rate of a U.S. bank, or which may be adjusted on set dates, typically 30 days but generally not more than one year, in the case of the London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR"). Consequently, the value of corporate loans held by the Fund may be expected to fluctuate significantly less than the value of other fixed rate high-yield instruments as a result of changes in the interest rate environment; however, the secondary dealer market for certain corporate loans may not be as well developed as the secondary dealer market for high-yield bonds and, therefore, presents increased market risk relating to liquidity and pricing concerns.

**Mezzanine Investments.** The Fund may invest in certain lower grade securities known as "Mezzanine Investments," which are subordinated debt securities that are generally issued in private placements in connection with an equity security (*e.g.*, with attached warrants) or may be convertible into equity securities. Mezzanine Investments may be issued with or without registration rights. Similar to other lower grade securities, maturities of Mezzanine Investments are typically seven to ten years, but the expected average life is significantly shorter at three to five years. Mezzanine Investments are usually unsecured and subordinated to other obligations of the issuer.

In connection with its purchase of Mezzanine Investments, the Fund may participate in rights offerings and may purchase warrants, which are privileges issued by corporations enabling the owners to subscribe and purchase a specified number of shares of the corporation at a specified price during a specified period of time. Subscription rights normally have a short life span to expiration. The purchase of rights or warrants involves the risk that the Trust could lose the purchase value of a right or warrant if the right to subscribe to additional shares



is not exercised prior to the rights' and warrants' expiration. Also, the purchase of rights and/or warrants involves the risk that the effective price paid for the right and/or warrant added to the subscription price of the related security may exceed the value of the subscribed security's market price such as when there is no movement in the level of the underlying security.

**Short Sales.** Although the Fund has no present intention of doing so, the Fund is authorized to make short sales of securities. A short sale is a transaction in which the Fund sells a security it does not own in anticipation that the market price of that security will decline. To the extent the Fund engages in short sales, the Fund will not make a short sale, if, after giving effect to such sale, the market value of all securities sold short exceeds 25% of the value of its total assets. Also, the market value of the securities sold short of any one issuer will not exceed either 10% of the Fund's total assets or 5% of such issuer's voting securities. The Fund may also make short sales "against the box" without respect to such limitations. In this type of short sale, at the time of the sale, the Fund owns, or has the immediate and unconditional right to acquire at no additional cost, the identical security. If the price of the security sold short increases between the time of the short sale and the time the Fund replaces the borrowed security, the Fund will incur a loss; conversely, if the price declines, the Fund will realize a capital gain. Any gain will be decreased, and any loss will be increased, by the transaction costs incurred by the Fund, including the costs associated with providing collateral to the broker-dealer (usually cash and liquid securities) and the maintenance of collateral with its custodian. Although the Fund's gain is limited to the price at which it sold the security short, its potential loss is theoretically unlimited.

**Securities Subject To Reorganization.** The Fund may invest in securities of companies for which a tender or exchange offer has been made or announced and in securities of companies for which a merger, consolidation, liquidation or reorganization proposal has been announced if, in the judgment of the Investment Adviser, there is a reasonable prospect of high total return significantly greater than the brokerage and other transaction expenses involved. In general, securities which are the subject of such an offer or proposal sell at a premium to their historic market price immediately prior to the announcement of the offer or may also discount what the stated or appraised value of the security would be if the contemplated transaction were approved or consummated. Such investments may be advantageous when the discount significantly overstates the risk of the contingencies involved; significantly undervalues the securities, assets or cash to be received by shareholders of the prospective portfolio company as a result of the contemplated transaction; or fails adequately to recognize the possibility that the offer or proposal may be replaced or superseded by an offer or proposal of greater value. The evaluation of such contingencies requires unusually broad knowledge and experience on the part of the Investment Adviser which must appraise not only the value of the issuer and its component businesses as well as the assets or securities to be received as a result of the contemplated transaction but also the financial resources and business motivation of the offer and/or the dynamics and business climate when the offer or proposal is in process. Since such investments are ordinarily short-term in nature, they will tend to increase the turnover ratio of the Fund, thereby increasing its brokerage and other transaction expenses. The Investment Adviser intends to select investments of the type described which, in its view, have a reasonable prospect of capital appreciation which is significant in relation to both the risk involved and the potential of available alternative investments.

**Warrants and Rights.** The Fund may invest in warrants or rights (including those acquired in units or attached to other securities) that entitle the holder to buy equity securities at a specific price for a specific period of time but will do so only if such equity securities are deemed appropriate by the Investment Adviser for inclusion in the Fund's portfolio.

**Restricted and Illiquid Securities.** Although the Fund does not anticipate doing so to any significant extent, the Fund may invest in securities for which there is no readily available trading market or that are otherwise illiquid. Illiquid securities include securities legally restricted as to resale, such as commercial paper issued pursuant to Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and securities eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144A thereunder. Section 4(2) and Rule 144A securities may, however, be treated as liquid by the Investment Adviser pursuant to procedures adopted by the Fund's Board of Trustees, which require consideration of factors such as trading activity, availability of market quotations and number of

dealers willing to purchase the security. If the Fund invests in Rule 144A securities, the level of portfolio illiquidity may be increased to the extent that eligible buyers become uninterested in purchasing such securities.

It may be difficult to sell such securities at a price representing the fair value until such time as such securities may be sold publicly. Where registration is required, a considerable period may elapse between a decision to sell the securities and the time when it would be permitted to sell. Thus, the Fund may not be able to obtain as favorable a price as that prevailing at the time of the decision to sell. The Fund may also acquire securities through private placements under which it may agree to contractual restrictions on the resale of such securities. Such restrictions might prevent their sale at a time when such sale would otherwise be desirable.

### **Derivative Instruments**

**Swaps.** Swap contracts may be purchased or sold to obtain investment exposure and/or to hedge against fluctuations in securities prices, currencies, interest rates or market conditions, to change the duration of the overall portfolio or to mitigate default risk. In a standard "swap" transaction, two parties agree to exchange the returns (or differentials in rates of return) on different currencies, securities, baskets of currencies or securities, indices or other instruments, which returns are calculated with respect to a "notional value," *i.e.*, the designated reference amount of exposure to the underlying instruments. The Fund intends to enter into swaps primarily on a net basis, *i.e.*, the two payment streams are netted out, with the Fund receiving or paying, as the case may be, only the net amount of the two payments. The Fund may use swaps for risk management purposes and as a speculative investment.

The net amount of the excess, if any, of the Fund's swap obligations over its entitlements will be maintained in a segregated account by the Fund's custodian. The Investment Adviser requires counterparties to have a minimum credit rating of A from Moody's (or comparable rating from another Rating Agency) and monitors such rating on an on-going basis. If the other party to a swap contract defaults, the Fund's risk of loss will consist of the net amount of payments that the Fund is contractually entitled to receive. Under such circumstances, the Fund will have contractual remedies pursuant to the agreements related to the transaction. Swap instruments are not exchange-listed securities and may be traded only in the over-the-counter market.

*Interest rate swaps.* Interest rate swaps involve the exchange by the Fund with another party of respective commitments to pay or receive interest (*e.g.*, an exchange of fixed rate payments for floating rate payments).

*Total return swaps.* Total return swaps are contracts in which one party agrees to make payments of the total return from the designated underlying asset(s), which may include securities, baskets of securities, or securities indices, during the specified period, in return for receiving payments equal to a fixed or floating rate of interest or the total return from the other designated underlying asset(s).

*Currency swaps.* Currency swaps involve the exchange of the two parties' respective commitments to pay or receive fluctuations with respect to a notional amount of two different currencies (*e.g.*, an exchange of payments with respect to fluctuations in the value of the U.S. dollar relative to the Japanese yen).

*Credit default swaps.* When the Fund is the buyer of a credit default swap contract, the Fund is entitled to receive the par (or other agreed-upon) value of a referenced debt obligation from the counterparty to the contract in the event of a default by a third party, such as a U.S. or foreign corporate issuer, on the debt obligation. In return, the Fund would normally pay the counterparty a periodic stream of payments over the term of the contract provided that no event of default has occurred. If no default occurs, the Fund would have spent the stream of payments and received no benefit from the contract. When the Fund is the seller of a credit default swap contract, it normally receives a stream of payments but is obligated to pay upon default of the referenced debt obligation. As the seller, the Fund would add the equivalent of leverage to its portfolio because, in addition to its total assets, the Fund would be subject to investment exposure on the notional amount of the swap. The Fund may enter into credit default swap contracts and baskets thereof for investment and risk management purposes, including diversification.

The use of interest rate, total return, currency, credit default and other swaps is a highly specialized activity which involves investment techniques and risks different from those associated with ordinary portfolio securities transactions. If the Investment Adviser is incorrect in its forecasts of market values, interest rates and other applicable factors, the investment performance of the Fund would be unfavorably affected.

**Futures and Options on Futures.** The Fund may purchase and sell various kinds of financial futures contracts and options thereon to obtain investment exposure and/or to seek to hedge against changes in interest rates or for other risk management purposes. Futures contracts may be based on various securities and securities indices. Such transactions involve a risk of loss or depreciation due to adverse changes in prices of the reference securities or indices, and such losses may exceed the Fund's initial investment in these contracts. The Fund will only purchase or sell futures contracts or related options in compliance with the rules of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission. Transactions in financial futures and options on futures involve certain costs. There can be no assurance that the Fund's use of futures contracts will be advantageous. Financial covenants related to future Fund borrowings may limit use of these transactions.

**Exchange Traded and Over-The-Counter Options.** The Fund may purchase or write (sell) exchange traded and over-the-counter options. Writing call options involves giving third parties the right to buy securities from the Fund for a fixed price at a future date and writing put options involves giving third parties the right to sell securities to the Fund for a fixed price at a future date. Buying an options contract gives the Fund the right to purchase securities from third parties or gives the Fund the right to sell securities to third parties for a fixed price at a future date. In addition to options on individual securities, the Fund may buy and sell put and call options on currencies, baskets of securities or currencies, indices and other instruments. Options bought or sold by the Fund may be "cash settled," meaning that the purchaser of the option has the right to receive a cash payment from the writer of the option to the extent that the value of the underlying position rises above (in the case of a call) or falls below (in the case of a put) the exercise price of the option. There can be no assurance that the Fund's use of options will be successful.

**Options.** The Fund may purchase or sell, *i.e.*, write, options on securities and securities indices or on currencies, which options are listed on a national securities exchange or in the OTC market, as a means of achieving additional return or of hedging the value of the Fund's portfolio. The Fund may purchase call or put options as long as the aggregate initial margins and premiums, measured at the time of such investment, do not exceed 10% of the fair market value of the Fund's total assets.

A call option is a contract that gives the holder of the option the right to buy from the writer of the call option, in return for a premium, the security or currency underlying the option at a specified exercise price at any time during the term of the option. The writer of the call option has the obligation, upon exercise of the option, to deliver the underlying security or currency upon payment of the exercise price during the option period. A put option is a contract that gives the holder of the option the right, in return for a premium, to sell to the seller the underlying security or currency at a specified price. The seller of the put option has the obligation to buy the underlying security upon exercise at the exercise price.

In the case of a call option on a common stock or other security, the option is "covered" if the Fund owns the security underlying the call or has an absolute and immediate right to acquire that security without additional cash consideration (or, if additional cash consideration is required, cash or other assets determined to be liquid by the Investment Adviser (in accordance with procedures established by the Board of Trustees) in such amount are segregated by the Fund's custodian) upon conversion or exchange of other securities held by the Fund. A call option is also covered if the Fund holds a call on the same security as the call written where the exercise price of the call held is (i) equal to or less than the exercise price of the call written, or (ii) greater than the exercise price of the call written, provided the difference is maintained by the Fund in segregated assets determined to be liquid by the Investment Adviser as described above. A put option on a security is "covered" if the Fund segregates assets determined to be liquid by the Investment Adviser as described above equal to the exercise price. A put option is also covered if the Fund holds a put on the same security as the put written where the exercise price of the put held is (i) equal to or greater than the exercise price of the put written, or (ii) less than the exercise price of

the put written, provided the difference is maintained by the Fund in segregated assets determined to be liquid by the Investment Adviser as described above.

If the Fund has written an option, it may terminate its obligation by effecting a closing purchase transaction. This is accomplished by purchasing an option of the same series as the option previously written. However, once the Fund has been assigned an exercise notice, the Fund will be unable to effect a closing purchase transaction. Similarly, if the Fund is the holder of an option it may liquidate its position by effecting a closing sale transaction. This is accomplished by selling an option of the same series as the option previously purchased. There can be no assurance that either a closing purchase or sale transaction can be effected when the Fund so desires.

The Fund will realize a profit from a closing transaction if the price of the transaction is less than the premium received from writing the option or is more than the premium paid to purchase the option; the Fund will realize a loss from a closing transaction if the price of the transaction is more than the premium received from writing the option or is less than the premium paid to purchase the option. Since call option prices generally reflect increases in the price of the underlying security or currency, any loss resulting from the repurchase of a call option may also be wholly or partially offset by unrealized appreciation of the underlying security or currency. Other principal factors affecting the market value of a put or a call option include supply and demand, interest rates, the current market price and price volatility of the underlying security or currency and the time remaining until the expiration date. Gains and losses on investments in options depend, in part, on the ability of the Investment Adviser to predict correctly the effect of these factors. The use of options cannot serve as a complete hedge since the price movement of securities underlying the options will not necessarily follow the price movements of the portfolio securities subject to the hedge.

An option position may be closed out only on an exchange that provides a secondary market for an option of the same series or in a private transaction. Although the Fund will generally purchase or write only those options for which there appears to be an active secondary market, there is no assurance that a liquid secondary market on an exchange will exist for any particular option. In such event it might not be possible to effect closing transactions in particular options, so that the Fund would have to exercise its options in order to realize any profit and would incur brokerage commissions upon the exercise of call options and upon the subsequent disposition of underlying securities for the exercise of put options. If the Fund, as a covered call option writer, is unable to effect a closing purchase transaction in a secondary market, it will not be able to sell the underlying security until the option expires or it delivers the underlying security upon exercise or otherwise covers the position.

**Options on Securities Indices.** The Fund may purchase and sell securities index options. One effect of such transactions may be to hedge all or part of the Fund's securities holdings against a general decline in the securities market or a segment of the securities market. Options on securities indices are similar to options on stocks except that, rather than the right to take or make delivery of stock at a specified price, an option on a securities index gives the holder the right to receive, upon exercise of the option, an amount of cash if the closing level of the securities index upon which the option is based is greater than, in the case of a call, or less than, in the case of a put, the exercise price of the option.

The Fund's successful use of options on indices depends upon its ability to predict the direction of the market and is subject to various additional risks. The correlation between movements in the index and the price of the securities being hedged against is imperfect and the risk from imperfect correlation increases as the composition of the Fund diverges from the composition of the relevant index. Accordingly, a decrease in the value of the securities being hedged against may not be wholly offset by a gain on the exercise or sale of a securities index put option held by the Fund.

**Futures Contracts and Options on Futures.** The Fund may, without limit, enter into futures contracts or options on futures contracts. It is anticipated that these investments, if any, will be made by the Fund primarily for the purpose of hedging against changes in the value of its portfolio securities and in the value of securities it intends to purchase. Such investments will only be made if they are economically appropriate to the reduction of risks involved in the management of the Fund. In this regard, the Fund may enter into futures contracts or options

on futures for the purchase or sale of securities indices or other financial instruments including but not limited to U.S. government securities.

A "sale" of a futures contract (or a "short" futures position) means the assumption of a contractual obligation to deliver the securities underlying the contract at a specified price at a specified future time. A "purchase" of a futures contract (or a "long" futures position) means the assumption of a contractual obligation to acquire the securities underlying the contract at a specified price at a specified future time. Certain futures contracts, including stock and bond index futures, are settled on a net cash payment basis rather than by the sale and delivery of the securities underlying the futures contracts.

No consideration will be paid or received by the Fund upon the purchase or sale of a futures contract. Initially, the Fund will be required to deposit with the broker an amount of cash or cash equivalents equal to approximately 1% to 10% of the contract amount (this amount is subject to change by the exchange or board of trade on which the contract is traded and brokers or members of such board of trade may charge a higher amount). This amount is known as the "initial margin" and is in the nature of a performance bond or good faith deposit on the contract. Subsequent payments, known as "variation margin," to and from the broker will be made daily as the price of the index or security underlying the futures contract fluctuates. At any time prior to the expiration of the futures contract, the Fund may elect to close the position by taking an opposite position, which will operate to terminate its existing position in the contract.

An option on a futures contract gives the purchaser the right, in return for the premium paid, to assume a position in a futures contract at a specified exercise price at any time prior to the expiration of the option. Upon exercise of an option, the delivery of the futures position by the writer of the option to the holder of the option will be accompanied by delivery of the accumulated balance in the writer's futures margin account attributable to that contract, which represents the amount by which the market price of the futures contract exceeds, in the case of a call, or is less than, in the case of a put, the exercise price of the option on the futures contract. The potential loss related to the purchase of an option on futures contracts is limited to the premium paid for the option (plus transaction costs). Because the value of the option purchased is fixed at the point of sale, there are no daily cash payments by the purchaser to reflect changes in the value of the underlying contract; however, the value of the option does change daily and that change would be reflected in the net assets of the Fund.

Futures and options on futures entail certain risks, including but not limited to the following: no assurance that futures contracts or options on futures can be offset at favorable prices, possible reduction of the yield of the Fund due to the use of hedging, possible reduction in value of both the securities hedged and the hedging instrument, possible lack of liquidity due to daily limits on price fluctuations, imperfect correlation between the contracts and the securities being hedged, losses from investing in futures transactions that are potentially unlimited and the segregation requirements described below.

In the event the Fund sells a put option or enters into long futures contracts, under current interpretations of the 1940 Act, an amount of cash or liquid securities equal to the market value of the contract must be deposited and maintained in a segregated account with the custodian of the Fund to collateralize the positions, in order for the Fund to avoid being treated as having issued a senior security in the amount of its obligations. For short positions in futures contracts and sales of call options, the Fund may establish a segregated account (not with a futures commission merchant or broker) with cash or liquid securities that, when added to amounts deposited with a futures commission merchant or a broker as margin, equal the market value of the instruments or currency underlying the futures contracts or call options, respectively (but are no less than the stock price of the call option or the market price at which the short positions were established).

The purchase of a call option on a futures contract is similar in some respects to the purchase of a call option on an individual security. Depending on the pricing of the option compared to either the price of the futures contract upon which it is based or the price of the underlying debt securities, it may or may not be less risky than ownership of the futures contract or underlying debt securities. As with the purchase of futures contracts, when the Fund is not fully invested it may purchase a call option on a futures contract to hedge against a market advance due to declining interest rates.

The purchase of a put option on a futures contract is similar to the purchase of protective put options on portfolio securities. The Fund may purchase a put option on a futures contract to hedge the Fund's portfolio against the risk of rising interest rates and consequent reduction in the value of portfolio securities.

**Interest Rate Futures Contracts and Options Thereon.** The Fund may purchase or sell interest rate futures contracts to take advantage of or to protect the Fund against fluctuations in interest rates affecting the value of securities that the Fund holds or intends to acquire. For example, if interest rates are expected to increase, the Fund might sell futures contracts on securities, the values of which historically have a high degree of positive correlation to the values of the Fund's portfolio securities. Such a sale would have an effect similar to selling an equivalent value of the Fund's portfolio securities. If interest rates increase, the value of the Fund's portfolio securities will decline, but the value of the futures contracts to the Fund will increase at approximately an equivalent rate thereby keeping the net asset value of the Fund from declining as much as it otherwise would have. The Fund could accomplish similar results by selling securities with longer maturities and investing in securities with shorter maturities when interest rates are expected to increase. However, since the futures market may be more liquid than the cash market, the use of futures contracts as a risk management technique allows the Fund to maintain a defensive position without having to sell its portfolio securities.

Similarly, the Fund may purchase interest rate futures contracts when it is expected that interest rates may decline. The purchase of futures contracts for this purpose constitutes a hedge against increases in the price of securities (caused by declining interest rates) that the Fund intends to acquire. Since fluctuations in the value of appropriately selected futures contracts should approximate that of the securities that will be purchased, the Fund can take advantage of the anticipated rise in the cost of the securities without actually buying them. Subsequently, the Fund can make its intended purchase of the securities in the cash market and currently liquidate its futures position. To the extent the Fund enters into futures contracts for this purpose, it will maintain in a segregated asset account with the Fund's custodian, assets sufficient to cover the Fund's obligations with respect to such futures contracts, which will consist of cash or liquid securities from its portfolio in an amount equal to the difference between the fluctuating market value of such futures contracts and the aggregate value of the initial margin deposited by the Fund with its custodian with respect to such futures contracts.

**Securities Index Futures Contracts and Options Thereon.** Purchases or sales of securities index futures contracts are used for hedging purposes to attempt to protect the Fund's current or intended investments from broad fluctuations in stock or bond prices. For example, the Fund may sell securities index futures contracts in anticipation of or during a market decline to attempt to offset the decrease in market value of the Fund's securities portfolio that might otherwise result. If such decline occurs, the loss in value of portfolio securities may be offset, in whole or part, by gains on the futures position. When the Fund is not fully invested in the securities market and anticipates a significant market advance, it may purchase securities index futures contracts in order to gain rapid market exposure that may, in part or entirely, offset increases in the cost of securities that the Fund intends to purchase. As such purchases are made, the corresponding positions in securities index futures contracts will be closed out. The Fund may write put and call options on securities index futures contracts for hedging purposes.

**Additional Risks Relating to Derivative Instruments.** Neither the Investment Adviser nor the Sub-Adviser is registered as a commodity pool operator. The Fund has claimed an exclusion from the definition of the term "commodity pool operator" under the Commodity Exchange Act. Accordingly, the Fund's investments in derivative instruments described in the prospectus and this SAI are not limited by or subject to regulation under the Commodity Exchange Act or otherwise regulated by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

**Risks Associated with Options on Securities.** There are several risks associated with transactions in options on securities. For example, there are significant differences between the securities and options markets that could result in an imperfect correlation between these markets, causing a given transaction not to achieve its objectives. A decision as to whether, when and how to use options involves the exercise of skill and judgment, and even a well-conceived transaction may be unsuccessful to some degree because of market behavior or unexpected events.

There can be no assurance that a liquid market will exist when the Fund seeks to close out an option position. Reasons for the absence of a liquid secondary market on an exchange include the following: (i) there may be insufficient trading interest in certain options; (ii) restrictions may be imposed by an exchange on opening transactions or closing transactions or both; (iii) trading halts, suspensions or other restrictions may be imposed with respect to particular classes or series of options; (iv) unusual or unforeseen circumstances may interrupt normal operations on an exchange; (v) the facilities of an exchange or the Options Clearing Corporation (the "OCC") may not at all times be adequate to handle current trading volume; or (vi) one or more exchanges could, for economic or other reasons, decide or be compelled at some future date to discontinue the trading of options (or a particular class or series of options). If trading were discontinued, the secondary market on that exchange (or in that class or series of options) would cease to exist. However, outstanding options on that exchange that had been issued by the OCC as a result of trades on that exchange would continue to be exercisable in accordance with their terms. The Fund's ability to terminate over-the-counter options is more limited than with exchange-traded options and may involve the risk that broker-dealers participating in such transactions will not fulfill their obligations. If the Fund were unable to close out a covered call option that it had written on a security, it would not be able to sell the underlying security unless the option expired without exercise.

The hours of trading for options may not conform to the hours during which the underlying securities are traded. To the extent that the options markets close before the markets for the underlying securities, significant price and rate movements can take place in the underlying markets that cannot be reflected in the options markets. Call options are marked to market daily and their value will be affected by changes in the value of and dividend rates of the underlying common stocks, an increase in interest rates, changes in the actual or perceived volatility of the stock market and the underlying common stocks and the remaining time to the options' expiration. Additionally, the exercise price of an option may be adjusted downward before the option's expiration as a result of the occurrence of certain corporate events affecting the underlying equity security, such as extraordinary dividends, stock splits, merger or other extraordinary distributions or events. A reduction in the exercise price of an option would reduce the Fund's capital appreciation potential on the underlying security.

The number of call options the Fund can write is limited by the amount of Fund assets that can cover such options, and further limited by the fact that call options normally represent 100 share lots of the underlying common stock. The Fund will not write "naked" or uncovered call options. Furthermore, the Fund's options transactions will be subject to limitations established by each of the exchanges, boards of trade or other trading facilities on which such options are traded. These limitations govern the maximum number of options in each class which may be written or purchased by a single investor or group of investors acting in concert, regardless of whether the options are written or purchased on the same or different exchanges, boards of trade or other trading facilities or are held or written in one or more accounts or through one or more brokers. Thus, the number of options which the Fund may write or purchase may be affected by options written or purchased by other investment advisory clients of the Investment Adviser. An exchange, board of trade or other trading facility may order the liquidation of positions found to be in excess of these limits, and it may impose certain other sanctions.

To the extent that the Fund writes covered put options, the Fund will bears the risk of loss if the value of the underlying stock declines below the exercise price. If the option is exercised, the Fund could incur a loss if it is required to purchase the stock underlying the put option at a price greater than the market price of the stock at the time of exercise. While the Fund's potential gain in writing a covered put option is limited to the interest earned on the liquid assets securing the put option plus the premium received from the purchaser of the put option, the Fund risks a loss equal to the entire value of the stock.

To the extent that the Fund purchases options, the Fund will be subject to the following additional risks. If a put or call option purchased by the Fund is not sold when it has remaining value, and if the market price of the underlying security remains equal to or greater than the exercise price (in the case of a put), or remains less than or equal to the exercise price (in the case of a call), the Fund will lose its entire investment in the option. Also, where a put or call option on a particular security is purchased to hedge against price movements in a related security, the price of the put or call option may move more or less than the price of the related security. If restrictions on exercise were imposed, the Fund might be unable to exercise an option it had purchased. If the

Fund were unable to close out an option that it had purchased on a security, it would have to exercise the option in order to realize any profit or the option may expire worthless.

*Call Option Writing Risks.* To the extent that the Fund writes covered call option, the Fund forgoes, during the option's life, the opportunity to profit from increases in the market value of the security covering the call option above the sum of the premium and the strike price of the call, but has retained the risk of loss should the price of the underlying security decline. The writer of an option has no control over the time when it may be required to fulfill its obligation as a writer of the option. Once an option writer has received an exercise notice, it cannot effect a closing purchase transaction in order to terminate its obligation under the option and must deliver the underlying security at the exercise price. Thus, the use of options may require the Fund to sell portfolio securities at inopportune times or for prices other than current market values, may limit the amount of appreciation the Fund can realize on an investment or may cause the Fund to hold a security that it might otherwise sell.

*Special Risk Considerations Relating to Futures and Options Thereon.* The Fund's ability to establish and close out positions in futures contracts and options thereon will be subject to the development and maintenance of liquid markets. Although the Fund generally will purchase or sell only those futures contracts and options thereon for which there appears to be a liquid market, there is no assurance that a liquid market on an exchange will exist for any particular futures contract or option thereon at any particular time. In the event no liquid market exists for a particular futures contract or option thereon in which the Fund maintains a position, it will not be possible to effect a closing transaction in that contract or to do so at a satisfactory price, and the Fund would either have to make or take delivery under the futures contract or, in the case of a written option, wait to sell the underlying securities until the option expires or is exercised or, in the case of a purchased option, exercise the option. In the case of a futures contract or an option thereon that the Fund has written and that the Fund is unable to close, the Fund would be required to maintain margin deposits on the futures contract or option thereon and to make variation margin payments until the contract is closed.

Successful use of futures contracts and options thereon by the Fund is subject to the ability of the Investment Adviser to predict correctly movements in the direction of interest rates. If the Investment Adviser's expectations are not met, the Fund will be in a worse position than if a hedging strategy had not been pursued. For example, if the Fund has hedged against the possibility of an increase in interest rates that would adversely affect the price of securities in its portfolio and the price of such securities increases instead, the Fund will lose part or all of the benefit of the increased value of its securities because it will have offsetting losses in its futures positions. In addition, in such situations, if the Fund has insufficient cash to meet daily variation margin requirements, it may have to sell securities to meet the requirements. These sales may be, but will not necessarily be, at increased prices which reflect the rising market. The Fund may have to sell securities at a time when it is disadvantageous to do so.

*Additional Risks of Foreign Options, Futures Contracts and Options on Futures Contracts and Forward Contracts.* Options, futures contracts and options thereon and forward contracts on securities may be traded on foreign exchanges. Such transactions may not be regulated as effectively as similar transactions in the United States, may not involve a clearing mechanism and related guarantees, and are subject to the risk of governmental actions affecting trading in, or the prices of, foreign securities. The value of such positions also could be adversely affected by (i) other complex foreign political, legal and economic factors, (ii) lesser availability than in the United States of data on which to make trading decisions, (iii) delays in the Fund's ability to act upon economic events occurring in the foreign markets during non-business hours in the United States, (iv) the imposition of different exercise and settlement terms and procedures and margin requirements than in the United States and (v) lesser trading volume.

Exchanges on which options, futures and options on futures are traded may impose limits on the positions that the Fund may take in certain circumstances.

#### **Loans of Portfolio Securities**

Consistent with applicable regulatory requirements and the Fund's investment restrictions, the Fund may lend its portfolio securities to securities broker-dealers or financial institutions, provided that such loans are callable at any



time by the Fund (subject to notice provisions described below), and are at all times secured by cash or cash equivalents, which are maintained in a segregated account pursuant to applicable regulations and that are at least equal to the market value, determined daily, of the loaned securities. The advantage of such loans is that the Fund continues to receive the income on the loaned securities while at the same time earns interest on the cash amounts deposited as collateral, which will be invested in short-term obligations. The Fund will not lend its portfolio securities if such loans are not permitted by the laws or regulations of any state in which its shares are qualified for sale. The Fund's loans of portfolio securities will be collateralized in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements and no loan will cause the value of all loaned securities to exceed 33% of the value of the Fund's total assets.

A loan may generally be terminated by the borrower on one business day notice, or by the Fund on five business days notice. If the borrower fails to deliver the loaned securities within five days after receipt of notice, the Fund could use the collateral to replace the securities while holding the borrower liable for any excess of replacement cost over collateral. As with any extensions of credit, there are risks of delay in recovery and in some cases even loss of rights in the collateral should the borrower of the securities fail financially. However, these loans of portfolio securities will only be made to firms deemed by the Fund's management to be creditworthy and when the income that can be earned from such loans justifies the attendant risks. The board of trustees of the Fund (the "Board of Trustees" or the "Board") will oversee the creditworthiness of the contracting parties on an ongoing basis. Upon termination of the loan, the borrower is required to return the securities to the Fund. Any gain or loss in the market price during the loan period would inure to the Fund. The risks associated with loans of portfolio securities are substantially similar to those associated with repurchase agreements. Thus, if the counterparty to the loan petitions for bankruptcy or becomes subject to the United States Bankruptcy Code, the law regarding the rights of the Fund is unsettled. As a result, under extreme circumstances, there may be a restriction on the Fund's ability to sell the collateral, and the Fund would suffer a loss. When voting or consent rights that accompany loaned securities pass to the borrower, the Fund will follow the policy of calling the loaned securities, to be delivered within one day after notice, to permit the exercise of such rights if the matters involved would have a material effect on the Fund's investment in such loaned securities. The Fund will pay reasonable finder's, administrative and custodial fees in connection with a loan of its securities.

#### INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS

The Fund operates under the following restrictions that constitute fundamental policies that, except as otherwise noted, cannot be changed without the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund voting together as a single class, which is defined by the 1940 Act as the lesser of (i) 67% or more of the Fund's voting securities present at a meeting, if the holders of more than 50% of the Fund's outstanding voting securities are present or represented by proxy; or (ii) more than 50% of the Fund's outstanding voting securities. Except as otherwise noted, all percentage limitations set forth below apply immediately after a purchase or initial investment and any subsequent change in any applicable percentage resulting from market fluctuations does not require any action. These restrictions provide that the Fund shall not:

1. Issue senior securities nor borrow money, except the Fund may issue senior securities or borrow money to the extent permitted by applicable law.
2. Act as an underwriter of securities issued by others, except to the extent that, in connection with the disposition of portfolio securities, it may be deemed to be an underwriter under applicable securities laws.
3. Invest in any security if, as a result, 25% or more of the value of the Fund's total assets, taken at market value at the time of each investment, are in the securities of issuers in any particular industry, except that this policy shall not apply to securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government and its agencies and instrumentalities or tax-exempt securities of state and municipal governments or their political subdivisions.
4. Purchase or sell real estate except that the Fund may: (a) acquire or lease office space for its own use, (b) invest in securities of issuers that invest in real estate or interests therein or that are engaged in or operate in the real estate industry, (c) invest in securities that are secured by real estate or interests therein, (d) purchase and sell mortgage-related securities, (e) hold and sell real estate acquired by the Fund as a result of the ownership of securities and (f) as otherwise permitted by applicable law.

5. Purchase or sell physical commodities unless acquired as a result of ownership of securities or other instruments; provided that this restriction shall not prohibit the Fund from purchasing or selling options, futures contracts and related options thereon, forward contracts, swaps, caps, floors, collars and any other financial instruments or from investing in securities or other instruments backed by physical commodities or as otherwise permitted by applicable law.

6. Make loans of money or property to any person, except (a) to the extent that securities or interests in which the Fund may invest are considered to be loans, (b) through the loan of portfolio securities in an amount up to 33% of the Fund's total assets, (c) by engaging in repurchase agreements or (d) as may otherwise be permitted by applicable law.

**MANAGEMENT OF THE FUND**

**Trustees and Officers**

Overall responsibility for management and supervision of the Fund rests with its Board of Trustees. The Board of Trustees approves all significant agreements between the Fund and the companies that furnish the Fund with services, including agreements with the Investment Adviser.

The Trustees are divided into two classes. Trustees serve until their successors have been duly elected. The Trustees' occupations during the past five years and other directorships held by the Trustee are listed below.

**INDEPENDENT TRUSTEES:**

Name (and Age) and Business Address	Position Held with the Fund	Term of Office and Length of Time Served <sup>(1)</sup>	Principal Occupation During Past Five Years	Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee	Other Directorships Held by Trustee
Randall C. Barnes 2455 Corporate West Drive Lisle, IL 60532 Year of Birth: 1951	Trustee	Trustee since 2006	Formerly, Senior Vice President, Treasurer (1993-1997), President, Pizza Hut International (1991-1993) and Senior Vice President, Strategic Planning and New Business Development (1987-1990) of PepsiCo, Inc. (1987-1997).	40	None
Ronald A. Nyberg 2455 Corporate West Drive Lisle, IL 60532 Year of Birth: 1953	Trustee	Trustee since 2006	Partner of Nyberg & Cassioppi, LLC, a law firm specializing in corporate law, estate planning and business transactions (2000-present). Formerly, Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary of Van Kampen Investments (1982-1999).	43	None
Ronald E. Toupin Jr. 2455 Corporate West Drive Lisle, IL 60532 Year of birth: 1958	Trustee	Trustee since 2006	Formerly Vice President, Manager and Portfolio Manager of Nuveen Asset Management (1998-1999), Vice President of Nuveen Investment Advisory Corporation (1992-1999), Vice President and Manager of Nuveen Unit Investment Trusts (1991-1999), and Assistant Vice President and Portfolio Manager of Nuveen Unit Trusts (1988-1999), each of John Nuveen & Company, Inc. (asset manager) (1982-1999).	40	None



Edgar Filing: Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund - Form N-2/A

**INTERESTED TRUSTEE:**

<b>Name (and Age) and Business Address</b>	<b>Position Held with the Fund</b>	<b>Term of Office and Length of Time Served<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Principal Occupation During Past Five Years</b>	<b>Number of Funds in Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee</b>	<b>Other Directorships Held by Trustee</b>
Nicholas Dalmaso <sup>(2)</sup> 2455 Corporate West Drive Lisle, Illinois 60532 Year of Birth: 1965	Trustee; Chief Legal and Executive Officer	Trustee since 2006	Senior Managing Director and General Counsel of Claymore Advisors, LLC and Claymore Securities, Inc. (2001-present). Officer of certain funds in the Fund Complex. Formerly, Assistant General Counsel of John Nuveen and Company Inc. (1999-2000); Vice President and Associate General Counsel of Van Kampen Investments, Inc. (1992-1999).	43	None

(1) After a Trustee's initial term, each Trustee is expected to serve a two year term concurrent with the class of Trustees for which he serves.

Messrs. Barnes and Dalmaso, as Class I Trustees, are expected to stand for re-election at the Fund's 2009 annual meeting of shareholders.

Messrs. Nyberg and Toupin, as Class II Trustees, are expected to stand for re-election at the Fund's 2008 annual meeting of shareholders.

(2) Mr. Dalmaso is an interested person of the Fund because of his position as an officer of the Investment Adviser and certain of its affiliates.

The officers of the Fund were appointed by the Board of Trustees on December 15, 2006 and will serve until their respective successors are chosen and qualified.

**OFFICERS:**

<b>Name and Age</b>	<b>Position</b>	<b>Principal Occupation During the Past Five Years</b>
Steven M. Hill 2455 Corporate West Drive Lisle, IL 60532 Year of Birth: 1964	Chief Financial Officer, Chief Accounting Officer and Treasurer	Senior Managing Director (2005-present) and Managing Director (2003-2005) of Claymore Advisors, LLC and Claymore Securities Inc. Chief Financial Officer, Chief Accounting Officer and Treasurer of certain funds in the Fund Complex. Formerly, Treasurer of Henderson Global Funds and Operations Manager of Henderson Global Investors (NA) Inc. (2002-2003); Managing Director of FrontPoint Partners LLC (2001-2002); Vice President of Nuveen Investments (1999-2001); Chief Financial Officer of Skyline Asset Management LP (1999); Vice President of Van Kampen Investments and Assistant Treasurer of Van Kampen mutual funds (1989-1999).
Matthew J. Patterson 2455 Corporate West Drive Lisle, IL 60532 Year of Birth: 1971	Secretary	Vice President, Assistant General Counsel of Claymore Securities, Inc. (2006- present). Secretary of certain funds in the Fund Complex. Chief Compliance Officer and Clerk, The Preferred Group of Mutual Funds (2005-2006). Chief Compliance Officer and Secretary, Caterpillar Investment Management Ltd (2005-2006). Securities Counsel, Caterpillar Inc. (2004-2006); Associate, Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP (2002-2004).
Bruce Saxon 2455 Corporate	Chief Compliance Officer	Vice President-Fund Compliance Officer of Claymore Advisors, LLC (2006 to present). Chief Compliance Officer/Assistant Secretary of Harris Investment Management, Inc. (2003-2006). Director-Compliance of Harrisdirect LLC (1999-2003).

West Drive  
Lisle, IL 60532  
Year of Birth:  
1957

B-14

---

## Edgar Filing: Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund - Form N-2/A

Name and Age	Position	Principal Occupation During the Past Five Years
Jim Howley 2455 Corporate West Drive Lisle, IL 60532 Year of Birth: 1972	Assistant Treasurer	Vice President, Fund Administration, of Claymore Securities, Inc. (2004-present). Assistant Treasurer of certain funds in the Fund Complex. Formerly, Manager, Mutual Fund Administration, of Van Kampen Investments, Inc. (1996-2004).
Melissa J. Nguyen 2455 Corporate West Drive Lisle, IL 60532 Year of Birth: 1978	Assistant Secretary	Vice President of Claymore Securities, Inc. (2005-present). Secretary of certain funds in the Fund Complex. Formerly, Associate, Vedder, Price, Kaufman & Kammholz, P.C. (2003-2005).

Messrs. Barnes, Nyberg and Toupin, who are not "interested persons" of the Fund, as defined in the 1940 Act, serve on the Fund's Nominating and Governance Committee. The Nominating and Governance Committee is responsible for recommending qualified candidates to the Board in the event that a position is vacated or created. The Nominating and Governance Committee would consider recommendations by shareholders if a vacancy were to exist. Such recommendations should be forwarded to the Secretary of the Fund. The Fund does not have a standing compensation committee.

Messrs. Barnes, Nyberg and Toupin, who are not "interested persons" of the Fund, as defined in the 1940 Act, serve on the Fund's Audit Committee. The Audit Committee is generally responsible for reviewing and evaluating issues related to the accounting and financial reporting policies and internal controls of the Fund and, as appropriate, the internal controls of certain service providers, overseeing the quality and objectivity of the Fund's financial statements and the audit thereof and acting as a liaison between the Board of Trustees and the Fund's independent registered public accounting firm.

### Remuneration of Trustees and Officers

Each Trustee who is not an "affiliated person" (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Investment Adviser, the Sub-Adviser or their respective affiliates receives as compensation for his services to the Fund an annual retainer and meeting fees. The chairperson of the Board of Trustees, if any, and the chairperson of each committee of the Board of Trustees also receive fees for their services. The annual retainer is allocated among the Fund and certain other funds in the Fund Complex based on the number of funds covered by the annual retainer and the assets under management in each such fund.

Because the Fund is newly organized, it did not pay any compensation to its Trustees or Officers during the Fund's fiscal year ended May 31, 2007. Officers who are employed by the Investment Adviser receive no compensation or expense reimbursement from the Fund.

The table below shows the estimated compensation that is contemplated to be paid to Trustees for the Fund's fiscal year ended May 31, 2008, assuming (i) a full fiscal year of operations; (ii) the allocation of the annual retainer between the Fund and one other fund in the Fund complex; and (iii) the issuance by the Fund of approximately 10 million Common Shares for \$200 million.

Name <sup>(1)</sup>	Aggregate Estimated Compensation from the Fund	Pension or Retirement Benefits Accrued as Part of Fund Expenses <sup>(2)</sup>	Estimated Annual Benefits Upon Retirement <sup>(2)</sup>	Total Compensation from the Fund and Fund Complex (38 funds) Paid to Trustee
Randall C. Barnes	\$ 17,750	None	None	\$ 335,050
Ronald A. Nyberg	\$ 18,500	None	None	\$ 427,925
Ronald E. Toupin, Jr.	\$ 18,500	None	None	\$ 364,925

## Edgar Filing: Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund - Form N-2/A

- (1) Trustees not entitled to compensation are not included in the table.
- (2) The Fund does not accrue or pay retirement or pension benefits to Trustees as of the date of this SAI.

### **Share Ownership**

As of December 31, 2006, the most recently completed calendar year prior to the date of this Statement of Additional Information, each Trustee of the Fund beneficially owned equity securities of the Fund and all of the

B-15

---

## Edgar Filing: Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund - Form N-2/A

registered investment companies in the family of investment companies overseen by the Trustee in the dollar range amounts specified below.

Name	Dollar Range of Equity Securities in the Fund*	Aggregate Dollar Range of Equity Securities in All Registered Investment Companies Overseen by Trustee in Family of Investment Companies
<b>Independent Trustees:</b>		
Randall C. Barnes	None	over \$100,000
Ronald A. Nyberg	None	over \$100,000
Ronald E. Toupin, Jr.	None	None
<b>Interested Trustee:</b>		
Nicholas Dalmaso	None	None

\* The Trustees could not own shares in the Fund as of December 31, 2006 because the Fund had not yet begun investment operations as of that date.

### Indemnification of Officers and Trustees; Limitations on Liability

The governing documents of the Fund provide that the Fund will indemnify its Trustees and officers and may indemnify its employees or agents against liabilities and expenses incurred in connection with litigation in which they may be involved because of their positions with the Fund, to the fullest extent permitted by law. However, nothing in the governing documents of the Fund protects or indemnifies a trustee, officer, employee or agent of the Fund against any liability to which such person would otherwise be subject in the event of such person's willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her position.

### Portfolio Management

The Sub-Adviser's personnel with the most significant responsibility for the day-to-day management of the Fund's portfolio are B. Scott Miner, Chief Executive Officer and Chief Investment Officer; Anne Bookwalter Walsh, Managing Director; Michael Curcio, Managing Director; Robert N. Daviduk, Managing Director; Shahab Sajadian, Director of Risk Management; and Eric Silvergold, Managing Director.

*Other Accounts Managed by the Portfolio Managers.* As of March 31, 2007, Mr. Miner managed or was a member of the management team for the following client accounts:

	Number of Accounts	Assets of Accounts	Number of Accounts Subject to a Performance Fee	Assets Subject to a Performance Fee
Registered Investment Companies	0	\$ 0	0	\$ 0
Pooled Investment Vehicles Other Than				
Registered Investment Companies	1	\$ 58,591,604	0	\$ 0
Other Accounts	5	\$ 18,092,000,000	0	\$ 0

As of March 31, 2007, Ms. Walsh managed or was a member of the management team for the following client accounts:

	Number of Accounts	Assets of Accounts	Number of Accounts Subject to a Performance Fee	Assets Subject to a Performance Fee
Registered Investment Companies	0	\$ 0	0	\$ 0
Pooled Investment Vehicles Other Than	0	\$ 0	0	\$ 0



Edgar Filing: Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund - Form N-2/A

Registered Investment  
Companies

Other Accounts	0	\$	0	0	\$	0
----------------	---	----	---	---	----	---

B-16

---

Edgar Filing: Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund - Form N-2/A

As of March 31, 2007, Mr. Curcio managed or was a member of the management team for the following client accounts:

	<b>Number of Accounts</b>	<b>Assets of Accounts</b>	<b>Number of Accounts Subject to a Performance Fee</b>	<b>Assets Subject to a Performance Fee</b>
Registered Investment Companies	0	\$ 0	0	\$ 0
Pooled Investment Vehicles Other Than				
Registered Investment Companies	0	\$ 0	0	\$ 0
Other Accounts	2	\$ 5,517,000,000	0	\$ 0

As of March 31, 2007, Mr. Daviduk managed or was a member of the management team for the following client accounts:

	<b>Number of Accounts</b>	<b>Assets of Accounts</b>	<b>Number of Accounts Subject to a Performance Fee</b>	<b>Assets Subject to a Performance Fee</b>
Registered Investment Companies	0	\$ 0	0	\$ 0
Pooled Investment Vehicles Other Than				
Registered Investment Companies	0	\$ 0	0	\$ 0
Other Accounts	1	\$ 100,000,000	1	\$ 100,000,000

As of March 31, 2007, Mr. Sajadian managed or was a member of the management team for the following client accounts:

	<b>Number of Accounts</b>	<b>Assets of Accounts</b>	<b>Number of Accounts Subject to a Performance Fee</b>	<b>Assets Subject to a Performance Fee</b>
Registered Investment Companies	0	\$ 0	0	\$ 0
Pooled Investment Vehicles Other Than				
Registered Investment Companies	0	\$ 0	0	\$ 0
Other Accounts	0	\$ 0	0	\$ 0

As of March 31, 2007, Mr. Silvergold managed or was a member of the management team for the following client accounts:

	<b>Number of Accounts</b>	<b>Assets of Accounts</b>	<b>Number of Accounts Subject to a Performance Fee</b>	<b>Assets Subject to a Performance Fee</b>
Registered Investment Companies	0	\$ 0	0	\$ 0
Pooled Investment Vehicles Other Than				
Registered Investment Companies	0	\$ 0	0	\$ 0
Other Accounts	2	\$ 250,000,000	0	\$ 0

## Edgar Filing: Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund - Form N-2/A

*Potential Conflicts of Interest.* Actual or apparent conflicts of interest may arise when a portfolio manager has day-to-day management responsibilities with respect to more than one fund or other account. More specifically, portfolio managers who manage multiple funds and/or other accounts may be presented with one or more of the following potential conflicts.

The management of multiple funds and/or other accounts may result in a portfolio manager devoting unequal time and attention to the management of each fund and/or other account. The Investment Adviser seeks to manage such competing interests for the time and attention of a portfolio manager by having the portfolio manager focus on a particular investment discipline. Most other accounts managed by a portfolio manager are managed using the same investment models that are used in connection with the management of the Fund.

If a portfolio manager identifies a limited investment opportunity which may be suitable for more than one fund or other account, a fund may not be able to take full advantage of the opportunity due to an allocation of filled purchase or sale orders across all eligible funds and other accounts. To deal with these situations, the Investment Adviser has adopted procedures for allocating portfolio transactions across multiple accounts.

The Investment Adviser determines which broker to use to execute each order, consistent with its duty to seek best execution of the transaction. However, with respect to certain other accounts (such as mutual funds for which the Investment Adviser acts as advisor, other pooled investment vehicles that are not registered mutual funds, and other accounts managed for organizations and individuals), the Investment Adviser may be limited by the client with respect to the selection of brokers or may be instructed to direct trades through a particular broker. In these cases, trades for a fund in a particular security may be placed separately from, rather than aggregated with, such other accounts. Having separate transactions with respect to a security may temporarily affect the market price of the security for the execution of the transaction, or both, to the possible detriment of the Fund or other account(s) involved.

The Investment Adviser has adopted certain compliance procedures which are designed to address these types of conflicts. However, there is no guarantee that such procedures will detect each and every situation in which a conflict arises.

*Portfolio Manager Compensation.* The portfolio managers' compensation consists of the following elements:

Base Salary: The portfolio managers are paid a fixed base salary by the Sub-Adviser which is set at a level determined to be appropriate based upon the individual's experience and responsibilities.

Annual Bonus: The portfolio managers are paid a discretionary annual bonus by the Sub-Adviser, which is based on the overall performance and profitability of the Sub-Adviser and not on performance of the Funds or accounts managed by the portfolio managers. The portfolio managers also participate in benefit plans and programs generally available to all employees of the Sub-Adviser.

*Securities Ownership of the Portfolio Manager.* Because the Fund is newly organized, the portfolio manager does not own shares of the Fund.

#### **Advisory Agreement**

Claymore Advisors, LLC, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Claymore Group, LLC, acts as the Fund's investment adviser (the "Investment Adviser") pursuant to an advisory agreement with the Fund (the "Advisory Agreement"). The Investment Adviser is a Delaware limited liability company with principal offices located at 2455 Corporate West Drive, Lisle, Illinois 60532. The Investment Adviser is a registered investment adviser.

Under the terms of the Advisory Agreement, the Investment Adviser Pursuant to the Advisory Agreement, the Investment Adviser is responsible for the management of the Fund; furnishes offices, necessary facilities and equipment on behalf of the Fund; oversees the activities of the Fund's Sub-Adviser; provides personnel, including certain officers required for the Fund's administrative management; and pays the compensation of all officers and Trustees of the Fund who are its affiliates. For services rendered by the Investment Adviser on behalf of the Fund under the Advisory Agreement, the Fund pays the Investment Adviser a fee, payable monthly, in an annual amount equal to 1.00% of the Fund's average daily Managed Assets.

Pursuant to its terms, the Advisory Agreement will remain in effect until July 26, 2009, and from year to year thereafter if approved annually (i) by the Fund's Board of Trustees or by the holders of a majority of its outstanding voting securities and (ii) by a majority of the Trustees who are not "interested persons" (as defined in the 1940 Act) of any party to the Advisory Agreement, by vote cast in person at a meeting called for the purpose of voting on such approval. The Advisory Agreement terminates automatically on its assignment and may be terminated without penalty on 60 days written notice at the option of either party thereto or by a vote of a majority (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Fund's outstanding shares.

The Advisory Agreement provides that, in the absence of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard for its obligations and duties thereunder, the Investment Adviser is not liable for any error or judgment or mistake of law or for any loss suffered by the Fund. As part of the Advisory Agreement, the Fund has agreed that the name "Claymore" is the Investment Adviser's property and that in the event the Investment Adviser ceases to act as an investment adviser to the Fund, the Fund will change its name to one not including "Claymore."

### **Sub-Advisory Agreement**

Guggenheim Partners Asset Management, Inc., an affiliate of Guggenheim Partners, LLC, acts as the Fund's investment sub-adviser (the "Sub-Adviser") pursuant to an investment sub-advisory agreement (the "Sub-Advisory Agreement") with the Fund and the Investment Adviser. The Sub-Adviser is a Delaware corporation with principal offices at 100 Wilshire Boulevard, Santa Monica, California 90401. The Sub-Adviser is a registered investment adviser.

Under the terms of the Sub-Advisory Agreement, the Sub-Adviser manages the portfolio of the Fund in accordance with its stated investment objective and policies, makes investment decisions for the Fund, places orders to purchase and sell securities on behalf of the Fund and manages its other business and affairs, all subject to the supervision and direction of the Fund's Board of Trustees and the Investment Adviser. For services rendered by the Sub-Adviser on behalf of the Fund under the Sub-Advisory Agreement, the Investment Adviser pays the Sub-Adviser a fee, payable monthly, in an annual amount equal to .50% of the Fund's average daily Managed Assets, less .50% of the Fund's average daily assets attributable to any investments by the Fund in Affiliated Investment Funds.

The Sub-Advisory Agreement continues until July 26, 2009 and from year to year thereafter if approved annually (i) by the Fund's Board of Trustees or by the holders of a majority of its outstanding voting securities and (ii) by a majority of the Trustees who are not "interested persons" (as defined in the 1940 Act) of any party to the Sub-Advisory Agreement, by vote cast in person at a meeting called for the purpose of voting on such approval. The Sub-Advisory Agreement terminates automatically on its assignment and may be terminated without penalty on 60 days written notice at the option of either party thereto, by the Fund's Board of Trustees or by a vote of a majority (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Fund's outstanding shares.

The Sub-Advisory Agreement provides that, in the absence of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard for its obligations and duties thereunder, the Sub-Adviser is not liable for any error or judgment or mistake of law or for any loss suffered by the Fund. As part of the Sub-Advisory Agreement, the Fund has agreed that the name "Guggenheim" is the Sub-Adviser's property, and that in the event the Sub-Adviser ceases to act as an investment sub-adviser to the Fund, the Fund will change its name to one not including "Guggenheim."

### **PORTFOLIO TRANSACTIONS**

Subject to policies established by the Board of Trustees of the Fund, the Sub-Adviser is responsible for placing purchase and sale orders and the allocation of brokerage on behalf of the Fund. Transactions in equity securities are in most cases effected on U.S. stock exchanges and involve the payment of negotiated brokerage commissions. In general, there may be no stated commission in the case of securities traded in over-the-counter markets, but the prices of those securities may include undisclosed commissions or mark-ups. Principal transactions are not entered into with affiliates of the Fund. The Fund has no obligations to deal with any broker or group of brokers in executing transactions in portfolio securities. In executing transactions, the Sub-Adviser seeks to obtain the best price and execution for the Fund, taking into account such factors as price, size of order, difficulty of execution and operational facilities of the firm involved and the firm's risk in positioning a block of securities. While the Sub-Adviser generally seeks reasonably competitive commission rates, the Fund does not necessarily pay the lowest commission available.

Subject to obtaining the best price and execution, brokers who provide supplemental research, market and statistical information to the Sub-Adviser or its affiliates may receive orders for transactions by the Fund. The term "research, market and statistical information" includes advice as to the value of securities, and advisability of investing in, purchasing or selling securities, and the availability of securities or purchasers or sellers of securities, and furnishing analyses and reports concerning issues, industries, securities, economic factors and trends, portfolio strategy and the performance of accounts. Information so received will be in addition to and not in lieu of the services required to be performed by the Sub-Adviser under the Sub-Advisory Agreement, and the expenses of the Sub-Adviser will not necessarily be reduced as a result of the receipt of such supplemental

information. Such information may be useful to the Sub-Adviser and its affiliates in providing services to clients other than the Fund, and not all such information is used by the Sub-Adviser in connection with the Fund. Conversely, such information provided to the Sub-Adviser and its affiliates by brokers and dealers through whom other clients of the Sub-Adviser and its affiliates effect securities transactions may be useful to the Sub-Adviser in providing services to the Fund.

Although investment decisions for the Fund are made independently from those of the other accounts managed by the Sub-Adviser and its affiliates, investments of the kind made by the Fund may also be made by those other accounts. When the same securities are purchased for or sold by the Fund and any of such other accounts, it is the policy of the Sub-Adviser and its affiliates to allocate such purchases and sales in the manner deemed fair and equitable to all of the accounts, including the Fund.

## TAXATION

The following discussion is a brief summary of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations affecting the Fund and the purchase, ownership and disposition of the Fund's Common Shares. Except as otherwise noted, this discussion assumes you are a taxable U.S. person and that you hold your Common Shares as capital assets for U.S. federal income tax purposes (generally, assets held for investment). This discussion is based upon current provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), the regulations promulgated thereunder and judicial and administrative authorities, all of which are subject to change or differing interpretations by the courts or the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS"), possibly with retroactive effect. No attempt is made to present a detailed explanation of all U.S. federal, state, local and foreign tax concerns affecting the Fund and its Common Shareholders (including Common Shareholders subject to special treatment under U.S. federal income tax law).

**The discussions set forth herein and in the prospectus do not constitute tax advice and potential investors are urged to consult their own tax advisers to determine the specific U.S. federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences to them of investing in the Fund.**

### Taxation of the Fund

The Fund intends to elect to be treated and to qualify each year as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Code. Accordingly, the Fund must, among other things, (i) derive in each taxable year at least 90% of its gross income from (a) dividends, interest (including tax-exempt interest), payments with respect to certain securities loans, and gains from the sale or other disposition of stock, securities or foreign currencies, or other income (including but not limited to gain from options, futures and forward contracts) derived with respect to its business of investing in such stock, securities or foreign currencies and (b) interests in "qualified publicly traded partnerships" (as defined in the Code) (the "Gross Income Test"); and (ii) diversify its holdings so that, at the end of each quarter of each taxable year (a) at least 50% of the market value of the Fund's total assets is represented by cash and cash items, U.S. Government securities, the securities of other regulated investment companies and other securities, with such other securities limited, in respect of any one issuer, to an amount not greater than 5% of the value of the Fund's total assets and not more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of such issuer and (b) not more than 25% of the market value of the Fund's total assets is invested in the securities of (I) any one issuer (other than U.S. government securities and the securities of other regulated investment companies), (II) any two or more issuers that the Fund controls and that are determined to be engaged in the same business or similar or related trades or businesses or (III) any one or more qualified publicly traded partnerships. Generally, a qualified publicly traded partnership (as defined in Section 851(h) of the Code) includes a partnership the interests of which are traded on an established securities market or readily tradable on a secondary market (or the substantial equivalent thereof).

As long as the Fund qualifies as a regulated investment company, the Fund generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on income and gains that the Fund distributes to its Common Shareholders, provided that it distributes each taxable year at least the sum of (i) 90% of the Fund's investment company taxable income (which includes, among other items, dividends, interest, the excess of any net short-term capital gain over net

long-term capital loss, and other taxable income, other than any net capital gain (defined below), reduced by deductible expenses) determined without regard to the deduction for dividends paid and (ii) 90% of the Fund's net tax-exempt interest (the excess of its gross tax-exempt interest over certain disallowed deductions). The Fund intends to distribute substantially all of such income each year. The Fund will be subject to income tax at regular corporate rates on any taxable income or gains that it does not distribute to its Common Shareholders.

The Code imposes a 4% nondeductible excise tax on the Fund to the extent the Fund does not distribute by the end of any calendar year at least the sum of (i) 98% of its ordinary income (not taking into account any capital gain or loss) for the calendar year and (ii) 98% of its capital gain in excess of its capital loss (adjusted for certain ordinary losses) for a one-year period generally ending on October 31 of the calendar year (unless an election is made to use the Fund's fiscal year). In addition, the minimum amounts that must be distributed in any year to avoid the excise tax will be increased or decreased to reflect any under-distribution or over-distribution, as the case may be, from the previous year. While the Fund intends to distribute any income and capital gain in the manner necessary to minimize imposition of the 4% nondeductible excise tax, there can be no assurance that sufficient amounts of the Fund's taxable income and capital gain will be distributed to avoid entirely the imposition of the excise tax. In that event, the Fund will be liable for the excise tax only on the amount by which it does not meet the foregoing distribution requirement.

If for any taxable year the Fund does not qualify as a regulated investment company, all of its taxable income (including its net capital gain, which consists of the excess of its net long-term capital gain over its net short-term capital loss) will be subject to tax at regular corporate rates without any deduction for distributions to Common Shareholders, and such distributions will be taxable to the Common Shareholders as ordinary dividends to the extent of the Fund's current or accumulated earnings and profits. Furthermore, such distributions will not be deductible by the Fund in computing its taxable income. Such dividends, however, would be eligible (i) to be treated as qualified dividend income in the case of Common Shareholders taxed as individuals and (ii) for the dividends received deduction in the case of corporate Common Shareholders, subject, in each case, to certain holding period requirements. The Fund could be required to recognize unrealized gains, pay taxes and make distributions (which could be subject to interest charges) before requalifying for taxation as a regulated investment company. If the Fund fails to qualify as a regulated investment company in any year, it must pay out its earnings and profits for that year in order to qualify again as a regulated investment company. If the Fund fails to qualify as a regulated investment company for a period greater than two taxable years, the Fund may be required to recognize and pay tax on any net built-in gains with respect to certain of its assets (*i.e.*, the excess of the aggregate gains, including items of income, over aggregate losses that would have been realized with respect to such assets if the Fund had been liquidated) or, alternatively, to elect to be subject to taxation on such built-in gain recognized for a period of ten years, in order to qualify as a regulated investment company in a subsequent year.

### **The Fund's Investments**

Certain of the Fund's investment practices are subject to special and complex U.S. federal income tax provisions (including mark-to-market, constructive sale, straddle, wash sale, short sale and other rules) that may, among other things, (i) disallow, suspend or otherwise limit the allowance of certain losses or deductions, (ii) convert lower taxed long-term capital gains or "qualified dividend income" into higher taxed short-term capital gains or ordinary income, (iii) convert ordinary loss or a deduction into capital loss (the deductibility of which is more limited), (iv) cause the Fund to recognize income or gain without a corresponding receipt of cash, (v) adversely affect the time as to when a purchase or sale of stock or securities is deemed to occur, (vi) adversely alter the characterization of certain complex financial transactions and (vii) produce income that will not be "qualified" income for purposes of the 90% annual gross income requirement described above. These U.S. federal income tax provisions could therefore affect the amount, timing and character of distributions to Common Shareholders. The Fund intends to monitor its transactions and may make certain tax elections and may be required to dispose of securities to mitigate the effect of these provisions and prevent disqualification of the Fund as a regulated investment company. Additionally, the Fund may be required to limit its activities in options, futures contracts and other derivative instruments in order to enable it to maintain its regulated investment company status.

Certain types of income received by the Fund from REITs, real estate mortgage investment conduits ("REMICs"), taxable mortgage pools or other investments may cause the Fund to designate some or all of its distributions as "excess inclusion income." To Fund Common Shareholders such excess inclusion income will (i) constitute "unrelated business taxable income" ("UBTI") for those Common Shareholders who would otherwise be tax-exempt such as individual retirement accounts, 401(k) accounts, Keogh plans, pension plans and certain charitable entities, (ii) not be offset against net operating losses for tax purposes, (iii) not be eligible for reduced U.S. withholding for non-U.S. Common Shareholders even from tax treaty countries and (iv) cause the Fund to be subject to tax if certain "disqualified organizations," as defined by the Code (which includes, but is not limited to, charitable remainder trusts), are Fund Common Shareholders.

Gain or loss on the sales of securities by the Fund will generally be long-term capital gain or loss if the securities have been held by the Fund for more than one year. Gain or loss on the sale of securities held for one year or less will be short-term capital gain or loss.

Because the Fund may invest in foreign securities, its income from such securities may be subject to non-U.S. taxes. The Fund will not be eligible to elect to "pass-through" to Common Shareholders of the Fund the ability to use the foreign tax deduction or foreign tax credit for foreign taxes paid with respect to qualifying taxes.

*Private Investment Funds Taxed as Partnerships.* Certain of the Private Investment Funds in which the Fund may invest will be treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Consequently, the Fund's income, gains, losses, deductions and expenses will depend upon the corresponding items recognized by such Private Investment Funds. In addition, the Fund's proportionate share of the assets of each such Private Investment Fund will be treated as if held directly by the Fund. In these instances, the Fund will be required to meet the diversification test with respect to the assets of such Private Investment Funds. The Fund generally will not invest in Private Investment Funds that are treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes unless the terms of such investment provide, or the managers of such Private Investment Funds agree to provide, the Fund with information on a regular basis as reasonably necessary to monitor the Fund's qualification as a regulated investment company for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

*Private Investment Funds Taxed as PFICs.* The Fund anticipates that certain of the Private Investment Funds in which it invests will be treated as "passive foreign investment companies" ("PFICs") for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In general, a PFIC is any foreign corporation that has 75% or more of its gross income for the taxable year which consists of passive income or that has 50% or more of the average fair market value of its assets which consists of assets that produce, or are held for the production of, passive income.

If the Fund makes an election to treat the PFIC as a "qualified electing fund" (a "QEF Election"), the Fund would be taxed currently on the PFIC's income without regard to whether the Fund received any distributions from the PFIC. If the Fund makes a QEF Election with respect to a Private Investment Fund and the Private Investment Fund complies with certain annual reporting requirements, the Fund will be required to include in its gross income each year its pro rata share of the Private Investment Fund's ordinary income and net capital gains (at ordinary income and capital gain rates, respectively) for each year in which the Private Investment Fund is a PFIC, regardless of whether the Fund receives distributions from the Private Investment Fund. The Fund believes that such income and gain inclusions resulting from a QEF Election constitute qualifying income for purposes of the income requirement applicable to regulated investment companies under Subchapter M of the Code. By reason of such inclusions, the Fund would be deemed to have received net investment income, which would be subject to the 90% distribution requirement, and to have received net capital gains, possibly without a corresponding receipt of cash. The Fund's basis in the shares it owns in the Private Investment Fund will be increased to reflect any such deemed distributed income. Because some of the Private Investment Funds in which the Fund may invest may defer the payment of management and/or incentive compensation fees, during the deferral period the Fund's pro rata share of the Private Investment Fund's ordinary income will be higher than it would be if the Private Investment Fund had not deferred the payment of such fees. A QEF Election is subject to a number of specific rules and requirements, and not all of the Private Investment Funds in which the Fund may invest may provide their investors with the information required to satisfy the reporting requirements necessary for the Fund to make a QEF Election.



In lieu of making a QEF Election, the Fund could elect to mark to market its PFIC stock and include in income any resulting gain or loss (a "Mark-to-Market Election"). The Fund anticipates that it will make a Mark-to-Market Election with respect to the stock of any PFICs in which it invests that do not provide the Fund with the information necessary for the Fund to make a QEF Election. Unlike in the case of a QEF Election, under a Mark-to-Market Election the Fund will not be deemed to have received distributions of net investment income or net capital gains from the PFIC. If the Fund makes a Mark-to-Market Election with respect to a PFIC, the Fund will be deemed to have sold the shares of that PFIC as of the last day of the Fund's taxable year and will be required to include in the Fund's net investment income the positive difference, if any, between the fair market value of shares as of the end of the Fund's taxable year and the adjusted basis of such shares. All of such positive difference will be treated as ordinary income and will be a dividend in the hands of the Fund. Moreover, any gain from the Fund's actual sale of PFIC shares with respect to which the Fund has made a Mark-to-Market Election will be ordinary income in the Fund's hands. Thus, unlike the case of a QEF Election, the Fund cannot generate long-term capital gains with respect to PFIC stock for which the Fund has made a Mark-to-Market Election. The Fund will recognize income regardless of whether the PFIC has made any distributions to the Fund and such income will constitute net investment income subject to the 90% distribution requirement described above. The Fund's basis in the shares it owns in the Private Investment Fund will be increased to reflect any such recognized income. The Fund may deduct any decrease in value equal to the excess of its adjusted basis in the shares over the fair market value of the shares of the Private Investment Fund as of the end of the Fund's taxable year, but only to the extent of any net mark-to-market gains included in the Fund's income for prior taxable years.

The Fund intends to borrow funds or to redeem a sufficient amount of its investments in Private Investment Funds that are PFICs and for which the Fund has made either a QEF Election or a Mark-to-Market Election so that the Fund has sufficient cash to meet the distribution requirements to maintain its qualification as a regulated investment company and minimize U.S. federal income and excise taxes.

In the event that the Fund does not make a QEF Election or a Mark-to-Market Election with respect to PFIC stock held by the Fund, the Fund would be taxed at ordinary income rates and pay an interest charge if it received an "excess distribution" (generally, a distribution in excess of a base amount) or if it realized gain on the sale of its PFIC stock. The amount of the excess distribution or gain would be allocated ratably to each day in the Fund's holding period for the PFIC stock, and the Fund would be required to include the amount allocated to the current taxable year in its income as ordinary income for such year. The amounts allocated to prior taxable years generally would be taxed at the highest ordinary income tax rate in effect for each such prior taxable year and would also be subject to an interest charge computed as if such tax liability had actually been due with respect to each such prior taxable year. The Fund expects to make a QEF Election or a Mark-to-Market Election with respect to the PFICs in which it invests and, accordingly, does not expect to be subject to this "excess distribution" regime.

*Risk-Linked Securities.* The treatment of risk-linked securities for U.S. federal income tax purposes is uncertain and will depend on the particular features of each such securities. The Fund expects that it will generally treat the risk-linked securities in which it invests as equity of the issuer for U.S. federal income tax purposes, whether that treatment is mandated by the terms of the applicable bond indentures or otherwise, although this determination will necessarily be made on an investment by investment basis. It is possible that the IRS will provide future guidance with respect to the treatment of instruments like the risk-linked securities or challenge the treatment adopted by the Fund for one or more of its risk-linked securities investments. A change in the treatment of the Fund's risk-linked securities investments that is required as a result of such guidance or an IRS challenge could affect the timing, character and amount of the Fund's income from the risk-linked securities. This, in turn, could affect whether the Fund has satisfied the distribution requirements necessary to qualify as a regulated investment company and to avoid a Fund-level tax.

Risk-linked securities that are treated as equity may be subject to special U.S. federal income tax rules applicable to equity investments in a PFIC, and will generally be subject to the PFIC rules described above under the caption "Private Investment Funds Taxed as PFICs." In cases in which the Fund treats such risk-linked

securities as an equity interest in a PFIC, the Fund generally expects to make a Mark-to-Market Election, which would require the Fund to recognize income or (subject to certain limitations) loss annually based on the difference between the fair market value of the risk-linked securities at the end of the year and the Fund's adjusted basis in the risk-linked securities. Because the Mark-to-Market Election can result in recognition of income without the concurrent receipt of cash, the Fund may have to borrow funds or sell portfolio securities, thereby possibly resulting in the recognition of additional income or gain to satisfy the distribution requirements necessary to qualify as a regulated investment company and to avoid a Fund-level tax. If the Fund were not able to meet such distribution requirements, the Fund would run the risk of losing its qualification as a regulated investment company.

### **Taxation of Common Shareholders**

The Fund will either distribute or retain for reinvestment all or part of its net capital gain. If any such gain is retained, the Fund will be subject to a corporate income tax (currently at a maximum rate of 35%) on such retained amount. In that event, the Fund expects to designate the retained amount as undistributed capital gain in a notice to its Common Shareholders, each of whom, if subject to U.S. federal income tax on long-term capital gains, (i) will be required to include in income for U.S. federal income tax purposes as long-term capital gain its share of such undistributed amounts, (ii) will be entitled to credit its proportionate share of the tax paid by the Fund against its U.S. federal income tax liability and to claim refunds to the extent that the credit exceeds such liability and (iii) will increase its basis in its Common Shares by an amount equal to 65% of the amount of undistributed capital gain included in such Common Shareholder's gross income.

Distributions paid to you by the Fund from its net capital gains, if any, that the Fund designates as capital gains dividends ("capital gain dividends") are taxable as long-term capital gains, regardless of how long you have held your Common Shares. All other dividends paid to you by the Fund (including dividends from net short-term capital gains) from its current or accumulated earnings and profits ("ordinary income dividends") are generally subject to tax as ordinary income. Special rules apply, however, to ordinary income dividends paid to individuals with respect to taxable years beginning on or before December 31, 2010. For corporate taxpayers, both ordinary income dividends and capital gain dividends are taxed at a maximum rate of 35%. Capital gain dividends are not eligible for the dividends received deduction.

Ordinary income dividends received by corporate holders of Common Shares generally will be eligible for the dividends received deduction to the extent that the Fund's income consists of dividend income from U.S. corporations and certain holding period requirements are satisfied. In the case of Common Shareholders who are individuals, any ordinary income dividends that you receive from the Fund generally will be eligible for taxation at the rates applicable to long-term capital gains (currently at a maximum rate of 15%) to the extent that (i) the ordinary income dividend is attributable to "qualified dividend income" (*i.e.*, generally dividends paid by U.S. corporations and certain foreign corporations) received by the Fund, (ii) the Fund satisfies certain holding period and other requirements with respect to the stock on which such qualified dividend income was paid and (iii) you satisfy certain holding period and other requirements with respect to your Common Shares. The reduced rates for "qualified dividend income" are not applicable to (i) dividends paid by a foreign corporation that is a PFIC, (ii) income inclusions from a QEF Election with respect to a PFIC and (iii) ordinary income from a Mark-to-Market Election with respect to a PFIC. Qualified dividend income eligible for these special rules is not actually treated as capital gain, however, and thus will not be included in the computation of your net capital gain and generally cannot be used to offset any capital losses. These special rules relating to the taxation of qualified dividend income paid by the Fund to Common Shareholders who are individuals generally apply to taxable years beginning on or before December 31, 2010. Thereafter, the Fund's dividends, other than capital gain dividends, will be fully taxable at ordinary income tax rates unless further Congressional action is taken. There can be no assurance as to what portion of the Fund's distributions will qualify for favorable treatment as qualified dividend income or will be eligible for the dividends received deduction.

A dividend (whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional Fund Common Shares) will not be treated as qualified dividend income (whether received by the Fund or paid by the Fund to a Common Shareholder) if

## Edgar Filing: Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund - Form N-2/A

(1) the dividend is received with respect to any share held for fewer than 61 days during the 121-day period beginning on the date which is 60 days before the date on which such share becomes ex-dividend with respect to such dividend, (2) to the extent that the Common Shareholder is under an obligation (whether pursuant to a short sale or otherwise) to make related payments with respect to positions in substantially similar or related property, or (3) if the Common Shareholder elects to have the dividend treated as investment income for purposes of the limitation on deductibility of investment interest.

Any distributions you receive that are in excess of the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits will be treated as a tax-free return of capital to the extent of your adjusted tax basis in your Common Shares, and thereafter as capital gain from the sale of Common Shares. The amount of any Fund distribution that is treated as a tax-free return of capital will reduce your adjusted tax basis in your Common Shares, thereby increasing your potential gain or reducing your potential loss on any subsequent sale or other disposition of your Common Shares.

Common Shareholders may be entitled to offset their capital gain dividends with capital loss. The Code contains a number of statutory provisions affecting when capital loss may be offset against capital gain, and limiting the use of loss from certain investments and activities. Accordingly, Common Shareholders that have capital losses are urged to consult their tax advisers.

Dividends and other taxable distributions are taxable to you even though they are reinvested in additional Common Shares of the Fund. Dividends and other distributions paid by the Fund are generally treated under the Code as received by you at the time the dividend or distribution is made. If, however, the Fund pays you a dividend in January that was declared in the previous October, November or December and you were the Common Shareholder of record on a specified date in one of such months, then such dividend will be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as being paid by the Fund and received by you on December 31 of the year in which the dividend was declared. In addition, certain other distributions made after the close of the Fund's taxable year may be "spilled back" and treated as paid by the Fund (except for purposes of the 4% nondeductible excise tax) during such taxable year. In such case, you will be treated as having received such dividends in the taxable year in which the distributions were actually made.

The price of Common Shares purchased at any time may reflect the amount of a forthcoming distribution. Those purchasing Common Shares just prior to a distribution will receive a distribution which will be taxable to them even though it represents in part a return of invested capital.

The Fund will send you information after the end of each year setting forth the amount and tax status of any distributions paid to you by the Fund.

Ordinary income dividends and capital gain dividends also may be subject to state and local taxes. Common Shareholders are urged to consult their own tax advisers regarding specific questions about U.S. federal (including the application of the alternative minimum tax rules), state, local or foreign tax consequences to them of investing in the Fund.

The sale or other disposition of Common Shares will generally result in capital gain or loss to you and will be long-term capital gain or loss if you have held such Common Shares for more than one year at the time of sale. Any loss upon the sale or other disposition of Common Shares held for six months or less will be treated as long-term capital loss to the extent of any capital gain dividends received (including amounts credited as an undistributed capital gain dividend) by you with respect to such Common Shares. Any loss you recognize on a sale or other disposition of Common Shares will be disallowed if you acquire other Common Shares (whether through the automatic reinvestment of dividends or otherwise) within a 61-day period beginning 30 days before and ending 30 days after your sale or exchange of the Common Shares. In such case, your tax basis in the Common Shares acquired will be adjusted to reflect the disallowed loss.

Current U.S. federal income tax law taxes both long-term and short-term capital gain of corporations at the rates applicable to ordinary income. For non-corporate taxpayers, short-term capital gain is currently taxed at rates applicable to ordinary income (currently at a maximum of 35%) while long-term capital gain generally is taxed at a maximum rate of 15% with respect to taxable years beginning on or before December 31, 2010 (20% thereafter).

A Common Shareholder that is a nonresident alien individual or a foreign corporation (a "foreign investor") generally will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at the rate of 30% (or possibly a lower rate provided by an applicable tax treaty) on ordinary income dividends (except as discussed below). Different tax consequences may result if the foreign investor is engaged in a trade or business in the United States or, in the case of an individual, is present in the United States for 183 days or more during a taxable year and certain other conditions are met. Foreign investors should consult their tax advisers regarding the tax consequences of investing in the Fund's Common Shares.

In general, U.S. federal withholding tax will not apply to any gain or income realized by a foreign investor in respect of any distributions of net capital gain or upon the sale or other disposition of Common Shares of the Fund.

For taxable years beginning before January 1, 2008, properly-designated dividends are generally exempt from U.S. federal withholding tax where they (i) are paid in respect of the Fund's "qualified net interest income" (generally, the Fund's U.S. source interest income, other than certain contingent interest and interest from obligations of a corporation or partnership in which the Fund is at least a 10% shareholder, reduced by expenses that are allocable to such income) or (ii) are paid in respect of the Fund's "qualified short-term capital gains" (generally, the excess of the Fund's net short-term capital gain over the Fund's long-term capital loss for such taxable year). Depending on its circumstances, however, the Fund may designate all, some or none of its potentially eligible dividends as such qualified net interest income or as qualified short-term capital gains, and/or treat such dividends, in whole or in part, as ineligible for this exemption from withholding. In order to qualify for this exemption from withholding, a foreign investor will need to comply with applicable certification requirements relating to its non-U.S. status (including, in general, furnishing an IRS Form W-8BEN or substitute Form). In the case of Common Shares held through an intermediary, the intermediary may withhold even if the Fund designates the payment as qualified net interest income or qualified short-term capital gain. Foreign investors should contact their intermediaries with respect to the application of these rules to their accounts. There can be no assurance as to what portion of the Fund's distributions will qualify for favorable treatment as qualified net interest income or qualified short-term capital gains.

The Fund may be required to withhold, for U.S. federal backup withholding tax purposes, a portion of the dividends, distributions and redemption proceeds payable to Common Shareholders who fail to provide the Fund (or its agent) with their correct taxpayer identification number (in the case of individuals, generally, their social security number) or to make required certifications, or who have been notified by the IRS that they are subject to backup withholding. Certain Common Shareholders are exempt from backup withholding. Backup withholding is not an additional tax and any amount withheld may be refunded or credited against your U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, provided that you furnish the required information to the IRS.

**The foregoing is a general summary of the provisions of the Code and the Treasury regulations in effect as they directly govern the taxation of the Fund and its Common Shareholders. These provisions are subject to change by legislative or administrative action, and any such change may be retroactive. Ordinary income and capital gain dividends may also be subject to state and local taxes. Common Shareholders are urged to consult their tax advisers regarding specific questions as to U.S. federal, state, local and foreign income or other taxes.**

## GENERAL INFORMATION

### Book-Entry-Only Issuance

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") will act as securities depository for the Common Shares offered pursuant to the prospectus. The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system is based upon information obtained from DTC. The securities offered hereby initially will be issued only as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (as nominee for DTC). One or more fully-registered global security certificates initially will be issued, representing in the aggregate the total number of securities, and deposited with DTC.

DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. DTC holds securities that its participants deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the settlement among participants of securities transactions, such as transfers and pledges, in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry changes in participants' accounts, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct DTC participants include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a direct participant, either directly or indirectly through other entities.

Purchases of securities within the DTC system must be made by or through direct participants, which will receive a credit for the securities on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of a security, a beneficial owner, is in turn to be recorded on the direct or indirect participants' records. Beneficial owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchases, but beneficial owners are expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transactions, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the direct or indirect participants through which the beneficial owners purchased securities. Transfers of ownership interests in securities are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of participants acting on behalf of beneficial owners. Beneficial owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in securities, except as provided herein.

DTC has no knowledge of the actual beneficial owners of the securities being offered pursuant to the prospectus; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the direct participants to whose accounts such securities are credited, which may or may not be the beneficial owners. The participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to direct participants, by direct participants to indirect participants, and by direct participants and indirect participants to beneficial owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Payments on the securities will be made to DTC. DTC's practice is to credit direct participants' accounts on the relevant payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records unless DTC has reason to believe that it will not receive payments on such payment date. Payments by participants to beneficial owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices and will be the responsibility of such participant and not of DTC or the Fund, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of dividends to DTC is the responsibility of the Fund, disbursement of such payments to direct participants is the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the beneficial owners is the responsibility of direct and indirect participants. Furthermore each beneficial owner must rely on the procedures of DTC to exercise any rights under the securities.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the securities at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Fund. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor securities depository is not obtained, certificates representing the securities will be printed and delivered.

#### **Proxy Voting Policy and Procedures and Proxy Voting Record**

The Investment Adviser will engage an independent third-party proxy service, such as Institutional Shareholder Services or a similar service, to vote all proxies on behalf of the Fund. The Investment Adviser will periodically review the proxy voting results to ensure that proxies are voted in accordance with the service's guidelines and that proxies are voted in a timely fashion. To avoid any conflicts of interest, the Investment Adviser does not have authority to override the recommendations of the third party service provider, except the written authorization of the client directing the Investment Adviser to vote in a specific manner. All overrides shall be approved by the Chief Compliance Officer.

To the extent that the third party service provider seeks the Investment Adviser's direction on how to vote on any particular matter, the Chief Compliance Officer and Chief Investment Officer shall determine whether any potential conflict of interest is present. If a potential conflict of interest is present, the Investment Adviser shall seek instructions from clients on how to vote that particular item.

Information on how the Fund voted proxies relating to portfolio securities during the most recent twelve-month period ended June 30th will be available without charge, upon request, by calling (800) 345-7999 or by visiting our web site at [www.claymore.com](http://www.claymore.com). This information is also available on the SEC's web site at <http://www.sec.gov>.

#### **Legal Counsel**

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, Chicago, Illinois, is special counsel to the Fund in connection with the issuance of the Common Shares.

#### **Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

Ernst & Young LLP, 233 South Wacker Drive, Chicago, Illinois 60606, is the independent registered public accounting firm of the Fund and is expected to render an opinion annually on the financial statements of the Fund.

#### **Code of Ethics**

The Fund, the Investment Adviser, the Sub-Adviser and Claymore Securities, Inc. each have adopted a code of ethics. The code of ethics sets forth restrictions on the trading activities of trustees/directors, officers and employees of the Fund, the Investment Adviser, the Sub-Adviser, Claymore Securities, Inc. and their affiliates, as applicable. The code of ethics of the Fund, the Investment Adviser, the Sub-Adviser and Claymore Securities, Inc. is on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission and can be reviewed and copied at the Securities and Exchange Commission's Public Reference Room in Washington, D.C.. Information on the operation of the Public Reference Room may be obtained by calling the Securities and Exchange Commission at (202) 551-8090. The code of ethics is also available on the EDGAR Database on the Securities and Exchange Commission's Internet site at <http://www.sec.gov>, and copies of the code of ethics may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following email address: [publicinfo@sec.gov](mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov), or by writing the Securities and Exchange Commission's Public Reference Section, Washington, D.C. 20549-0102.



**Appendix A**

**RATINGS OF INVESTMENTS**

**Standard & Poor's**

A brief description of the applicable Standard & Poor's ("S&P") rating symbols and their meanings (as published by S&P) follows:

A S&P issue credit rating is a current opinion of the creditworthiness of an obligor with respect to a specific financial obligation, a specific class of financial obligations, or a specific financial program (including ratings on medium-term note programs and commercial paper programs). It takes into consideration the creditworthiness of guarantors, insurers, or other forms of credit enhancement on the obligation and takes into account the currency in which the obligation is denominated. The issue credit rating is not a recommendation to purchase, sell, or hold a financial obligation, inasmuch as it does not comment as to market price or suitability for a particular investor.

Issue credit ratings are based on current information furnished by the obligors or obtained by S&P from other sources it considers reliable. S&P does not perform an audit in connection with any credit rating and may, on occasion, rely on unaudited financial information. Credit ratings may be changed, suspended, or withdrawn as a result of changes in, or unavailability of, such information, or based on other circumstances.

Issue credit ratings can be either long-term or short-term. Short-term ratings are generally assigned to those obligations considered short-term in the relevant market. In the U.S., for example, that means obligations with an original maturity of no more than 365 days including commercial paper. Short-term ratings are also used to indicate the creditworthiness of an obligor with respect to put features on long-term obligations. The result is a dual rating, in which the short-term rating addresses the put feature, in addition to the usual long-term rating. Medium-term notes are assigned long-term ratings.

**Long-Term Issue Credit Ratings**

Issue credit ratings are based, in varying degrees, on the following considerations:

Likelihood of payment capacity and willingness of the obligor to meet its financial commitment on an obligation in accordance with the terms of the obligation;

Nature of and provisions of the obligation;

Protection afforded by, and relative position of, the obligation in the event of bankruptcy, reorganization, or other arrangement under the laws of bankruptcy and other laws affecting creditors' rights.

The issue ratings definitions are expressed in terms of default risk. As such, they pertain to senior obligations of an entity. Junior obligations are typically rated lower than senior obligations, to reflect the lower priority in bankruptcy, as noted above. (Such differentiation applies when an entity has both senior and subordinated obligations, secured and unsecured obligations, or operating company and holding company obligations.) Accordingly, in the case of junior debt, the rating may not conform exactly with the category definition.

**AAA** An obligation rated 'AAA' has the highest rating assigned by S&P. The obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is extremely strong.

**AA** An obligation rated 'AA' differs from the highest-rated obligations only to a small degree. The obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is very strong.

**A** An obligation rated 'A' is somewhat more susceptible to the adverse effects of changes in circumstances and economic conditions than obligations in higher-rated categories. However, the obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is still strong.

**BBB** An obligation rated 'BBB' exhibits adequate protection parameters. However, adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances are more likely to lead to a weakened capacity of the obligor to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.





### **Speculative Grade**

Obligations rated 'BB', 'B', 'CCC', 'CC', and 'C' are regarded as having significant speculative characteristics. 'BB' indicates the least degree of speculation and 'C' the highest. While such obligations will likely have some quality and protective characteristics, these may be outweighed by large uncertainties or major exposures to adverse conditions.

**BB** An obligation rated 'BB' is less vulnerable to nonpayment than other speculative issues. However, it faces major ongoing uncertainties or exposure to adverse business, financial, or economic conditions which could lead to the obligor's inadequate capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**B** An obligation rated 'B' is more vulnerable to nonpayment than obligations rated 'BB', but the obligor currently has the capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation. Adverse business, financial, or economic conditions will likely impair the obligor's capacity or willingness to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**CCC** An obligation rated 'CCC' is currently vulnerable to nonpayment, and is dependent upon favorable business, financial, and economic conditions for the obligor to meet its financial commitment on the obligation. In the event of adverse business, financial, or economic conditions, the obligor is not likely to have the capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**CC** An obligation rated "CC" is currently highly vulnerable to nonpayment.

**C** A subordinated debt or preferred stock obligation rated 'C' is currently highly vulnerable to nonpayment. The 'C' rating may be used to cover a situation where a bankruptcy petition has been filed or similar action taken, but payments on this obligation are being continued. A 'C' also will be assigned to a preferred stock issue in arrears on dividends or sinking fund payments, but that is currently paying.

**D** An obligation rated 'D' is in payment default. The 'D' rating category is used when payments on an obligation are not made on the date due even if the applicable grace period has not expired, unless S&P believes that such payments will be made during such grace period. The 'D' rating also will be used upon the filing of a bankruptcy petition or the taking of a similar action if payments on an obligation are jeopardized.

*Plus (+) or Minus(-):* The ratings from 'AA' to 'CCC' may be modified by the addition of a plus (+) or minus (-) sign to show relative standing within the major rating categories.

**N.R** This indicates that no rating has been requested, that there is insufficient information on which to base a rating, or that S&P does not rate a particular obligation as a matter of policy.

### **Short-Term Issue Credit Ratings**

A S&P short-term rating is a current assessment of the likelihood of timely payment of debt considered short-term in the relevant market.

Ratings are graded into several categories, ranging from "A-1" for the highest quality obligations to "D" for the lowest. These categories are as follows:

**A-1** A short-term obligation rated 'A-1' is rated in the highest category by S&P. The obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is strong. Within this category, certain obligations are designated with a plus sign (+). This indicates that the obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on these obligations is extremely strong.

**A-2** A short-term obligation rated 'A-2' is somewhat more susceptible to the adverse effects of changes in circumstances and economic conditions than obligations in higher rating categories. However, the obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is satisfactory.

A-3 A short-term obligation rated 'A-3' exhibits adequate protection parameters. However, adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances are more likely to lead to a weakened capacity of the obligor to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

B A short-term obligation rated 'B' is regarded as having significant speculative characteristics. Ratings of 'B-1', 'B-2', and 'B-3' may be assigned to indicate finer distinctions within the 'B' category. The obligor currently has the capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation; however, it faces major ongoing uncertainties which could lead to the obligor's inadequate capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

B-1 A short-term obligation rated 'B-1' is regarded as having significant speculative characteristics, but the obligor has a relatively stronger capacity to meet its financial commitments over the short-term compared to other speculative-grade obligors.

B-2 A short-term obligation rated 'B-2' is regarded as having significant speculative characteristics, and the obligor has an average speculative-grade capacity to meet its financial commitments over the short-term compared to other speculative-grade obligors.

B-3 A short-term obligation rated 'B-3' is regarded as having significant speculative characteristics, and the obligor has a relatively weaker capacity to meet its financial commitments over the short-term compared to other speculative-grade obligors.

C A short-term obligation rated 'C' is currently vulnerable to nonpayment and is dependent upon favorable business, financial, and economic conditions for the obligor to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

D A short-term obligation rated 'D' is in payment default. The 'D' rating category is used when payments on an obligation are not made on the date due even if the applicable grace period has not expired, unless S&P believes that such payments will be made during such grace period. The 'D' rating also will be used upon the filing of a bankruptcy petition or the taking of a similar action if payments on an obligation are jeopardized.

#### **Qualifiers**

i This subscript is used for issues in which the credit factors, terms, or both, that determine the likelihood of receipt of payment of interest are different from the credit factors, terms or both that determine the likelihood of receipt of principal on the obligation. The 'i' subscript indicates that the rating addresses the interest portion of the obligation only. The 'i' subscript will always be used in conjunction with the 'p' subscript, which addresses likelihood of receipt of principal. For example, a rated obligation could be assigned ratings of "AAAp NRi" indicating that the principal portion is rated "AAA" and the interest portion of the obligation is not rated.

l Ratings qualified with 'L' apply only to amounts invested up to federal deposit insurance limits.

p This subscript is used for issues in which the credit factors, the terms, or both, that determine the likelihood of receipt of payment of principal are different from the credit factors, terms or both that determine the likelihood of receipt of interest on the obligation. The 'p' subscript indicates that the rating addresses the principal portion of the obligation only. The 'p' subscript will always be used in conjunction with the 'i' subscript, which addresses likelihood of receipt of interest. For example, a rated obligation could be assigned ratings of "AAAp NRi" indicating that the principal portion is rated "AAA" and the interest portion of the obligation is not rated.

pi Ratings with a 'pi' subscript are based on an analysis of an issuer's published financial information, as well as additional information in the public domain. They do not, however, reflect in-depth meetings with an issuer's management and are therefore based on less comprehensive information than ratings without a 'pi' subscript. Ratings with a 'pi' subscript are reviewed annually based on a new year's financial

statements, but may be reviewed on an interim basis if a major event occurs that may affect the issuer's credit quality.

pr The letters 'pr' indicate that the rating is provisional. A provisional rating assumes the successful completion of the project financed by the debt being rated and indicates that payment of debt service requirements is largely or entirely dependent upon the successful, timely completion of the project. This rating, however, while addressing credit quality subsequent to completion of the project, makes no comment on the likelihood of or the risk of default upon failure of such completion. The investor should exercise his own judgment with respect to such likelihood and risk.

"preliminary" ratings are assigned to issues, including financial programs, in the following circumstances.

Preliminary ratings may be assigned to obligations, most commonly structured and project finance issues, pending receipt of final documentation and legal opinions. Assignment of a final rating is conditional on the receipt and approval by Standard & Poor's of appropriate documentation. Changes in the information provided to Standard & Poor's could result in the assignment of a different rating. In addition, Standard & Poor's reserves the right not to issue a final rating.

Preliminary ratings are assigned to Rule 415 Shelf Registrations. As specific issues, with defined terms, are offered from the master registration, a final rating may be assigned to them in accordance with Standard & Poor's policies. The final rating may differ from the preliminary rating.

t This symbol indicates termination structures that are designed to honor their contracts to full maturity or, should certain events occur, to terminate and cash settle all their contracts before their final maturity date.

*Local Currency and Foreign Currency Risks:* Country risk considerations are a standard part of Standard & Poor's analysis for credit ratings on any issuer or issue. Currency of repayment is a key factor in this analysis. An obligor's capacity to repay foreign currency obligations may be lower than its capacity to repay obligations in its local currency due to the sovereign government's own relatively lower capacity to repay external versus domestic debt. These sovereign risk considerations are incorporated in the debt ratings assigned to specific issues. Foreign currency issuer ratings are also distinguished from local currency issuer ratings to identify those instances where sovereign risks make them different for the same issuer.

#### **Moody's Investors Service Inc.**

A brief description of the applicable Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") rating symbols and their meanings (as published by Moody's) follows:

#### **Long-Term Obligation Ratings**

Moody's long-term obligation ratings are opinions of the relative credit risk of fixed-income obligations with an original maturity of one year or more. They address the possibility that a financial obligation will not be honored as promised. Such ratings reflect both the likelihood of default and any financial loss suffered in the event of default.

#### **Moody's Long-Term Rating Definitions**

AAA Obligations rated Aaa are judged to be of the highest quality with minimal credit risk.

AA Obligations rated Aa are judged to be of high quality and are subject to very low credit risk.

A Obligations rated A are considered upper-medium grade and are subject to low credit risk.

BAA Obligations rated Baa are subject to moderate credit risk. They are considered medium-grade and as such may possess certain speculative characteristics.

BA Obligations rated Ba are judged to have speculative elements and are subject to substantial credit risk.

B Obligations rated B are considered speculative and are subject to high credit risk.



CAA Obligations rated Caa are judged to be of poor standing and are subject to very high credit risk.

CA Obligations rated Ca are highly speculative and are likely in, or very near, default, with some prospect of recovery of principal and interest.

C Obligations rated C are the lowest rated class of bonds and are typically in default, with little prospect for recovery of principal or interest.

*Note:* Moody's appends numerical modifiers 1, 2, and 3 in each generic rating classification from Aa through Caa. The modifier 1 indicates that the obligation ranks in the higher end of its generic rating category; the modifier 2 indicates a mid-range ranking; and the modifier 3 indicates a ranking in the lower end of that generic rating category.

### **Medium Term Note Ratings**

Moody's assigns long-term ratings to individual debt securities issued from medium-term note ("MTN") programs, in addition to indicating ratings to MTN programs themselves. Notes issued under MTN programs with such indicated ratings are rated at issuance at the rating applicable to all pari passu notes issued under the same program, at the program's relevant indicated rating, provided such notes do not exhibit any of the characteristics listed below:

Notes containing features that link interest or principal to the credit performance of any third party or parties (i.e., credit-linked notes);

Notes allowing for negative coupons, or negative principal;

Notes containing any provision that could obligate the investor to make any additional payments;

Notes containing provisions that subordinate the claim.

For notes with any of these characteristics, the rating of the individual note may differ from the indicated rating of the program.

For credit-linked securities, Moody's policy is to "look through" to the credit risk of the underlying obligor. Moody's policy with respect to non-credit linked obligations is to rate the issuer's ability to meet the contract as stated, regardless of potential losses to investors as a result of non-credit developments. In other words, as long as the obligation has debt standing in the event of bankruptcy, we will assign the appropriate debt class level rating to the instrument.

Market participants must determine whether any particular note is rated, and if so, at what rating level. Moody's encourages market participants to contact Moody's Ratings Desks or visit [www.moodys.com](http://www.moodys.com) directly if they have questions regarding ratings for specific notes issued under a medium-term note program. Unrated notes issued under an MTN program may be assigned an NR (not rated) symbol.

### **Short-Term Debt Ratings**

There are three rating categories for short-term municipal obligations that are considered investment grade. These ratings are designated as Municipal Investment Grade ("MIG") and are divided into three levels – MIG 1 through MIG 3. In addition, those short-term obligations that are of speculative quality are designated SG, or speculative grade. MIG ratings expire at the maturity of the obligation.

**MIG 1** This designation denotes superior credit quality. Excellent protection is afforded by established cash flows, highly reliable liquidity support, or demonstrated broad-based access to the market for refinancing.

**MIG 2** This designation denotes strong credit quality. Margins of protection are ample, although not as large as in the preceding group.

**MIG 3** This designation denotes acceptable credit quality. Liquidity and cash-flow protection may be narrow, and market access for refinancing is likely to be less well-established.

SG This designation denotes speculative-grade credit quality. Debt instruments in this category may lack sufficient margins of protection.

### **Demand Obligation Ratings**

In the case of variable rate demand obligations ("VRDOs"), a two-component rating is assigned; a long or short-term debt rating and a demand obligation rating. The first element represents Moody's evaluation of the degree of risk associated with scheduled principal and interest payments. The second element represents Moody's evaluation of the degree of risk associated with the ability to receive purchase price upon demand ("demand feature"), using a variation of the MIG rating scale, the Variable Municipal Investment Grade or VMIG rating.

When either the long- or short-term aspect of a VRDO is not rated, that piece is designated NR, e.g., Aaa/NR or NR/VMIG 1.

VMIG rating expirations are a function of each issue's specific structural or credit features.

**VMIG 1** This designation denotes superior credit quality. Excellent protection is afforded by the superior short-term credit strength of the liquidity provider and structural and legal protections that ensure the timely payment of purchase price upon demand.

**VMIG 2** This designation denotes strong credit quality. Good protection is afforded by the strong short-term credit strength of the liquidity provider and structural and legal protections that ensure the timely payment of purchase price upon demand.

**VMIG 3** This designation denotes acceptable credit quality. Adequate protection is afforded by the satisfactory short-term credit strength of the liquidity provider and structural and legal protections that ensure the timely payment of purchase price upon demand.

SG This designation denotes speculative-grade credit quality. Demand features rated in this category may be supported by a liquidity provider that does not have an investment grade short-term rating or may lack the structural and/or legal protections necessary to ensure the timely payment of purchase price upon demand.

### **Short-Term Ratings**

Moody's short-term ratings are opinions of the ability of issuers to honor short-term financial obligations. Ratings may be assigned to issuers, short-term programs or to individual short-term debt instruments. Such obligations generally have an original maturity not exceeding thirteen months, unless explicitly noted.

Moody's employs the following designations to indicate the relative repayment ability of rated issuers:

P-1 Issuers (or supporting institutions) rated Prime-1 have a superior ability to repay short-term debt obligations.

P-2 Issuers (or supporting institutions) rated Prime-2 have a strong ability to repay short-term debt obligations.

P-3 Issuers (or supporting institutions) rated Prime-3 have an acceptable ability to repay short-term debt obligations.

NP Issuers (or supporting institutions) rated Not Prime do not fall within any of the Prime rating categories.

*Note:* Canadian issuers rated P-1 or P-2 have their short-term ratings enhanced by the senior-most long-term rating of the issuer, its guarantor or support-provider.

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Shareholders and Board of Trustees of

Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund

We have audited the accompanying statement of net assets of Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund (the "Fund") as of July 9, 2007. This financial statement is the responsibility of the Fund's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on this financial statement based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statement is free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Fund's internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Fund's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statement, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statement referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund at July 9, 2007, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

Chicago, Illinois

July 12, 2007

FS-1

---



**FINANCIAL STATEMENT FOR FUND**

**CLAYMORE/GUGGENHEIM STRATEGIC OPPORTUNITIES FUND  
STATEMENT OF NET ASSETS  
JULY 9, 2007**

<b>ASSETS:</b>		
Cash	\$	100,084
Total Assets		100,084
NET ASSETS	\$	100,084
<b>COMPOSITION OF NET ASSETS:</b>		
Common Stock, at par value of \$0.01 per share	\$	52
Additional Paid in Capital		100,032
NET ASSETS	\$	100,084
<b>COMMON SHARES:</b>		
Net asset value per share (\$100,084 / 5,240 shares of beneficial interest issued and outstanding)		
	\$	19.10
Public offering price per share	\$	20.00

SEE NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENT  
FS-2

**CLAYMORE/GUGGENHEIM STRATEGIC OPPORTUNITIES FUND**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENT**  
**JULY 9, 2007**

**NOTE 1 ORGANIZATION:**

Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund (the "Fund") was organized as a statutory trust under the laws of Delaware pursuant to an Agreement and Declaration of Trust dated as of November 13, 2006. The Fund is registered as a diversified, closed-end management investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. The Fund has not had any operations to date other than the sale of 5,240 common shares of beneficial interest to Claymore Securities, Inc. for the amount of \$100,084.

Offering expenses are estimated to be \$1,000,000, assuming 25,000,000 shares of beneficial interest are sold, which will be borne by the Fund. Claymore Advisors, LLC (an affiliate of Claymore Securities, Inc.), the Fund's investment adviser, has agreed to pay offering expenses (other than sales load) in excess of \$.04 per common share. Claymore Advisors, LLC has also agreed to pay the Fund's organizational expenses. The actual number of shares sold in the initial public offering and associated costs may differ significantly from the above estimates.

**NOTE 2 ACCOUNTING POLICIES:**

The preparation of the financial statement in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts and disclosures in the financial statement. Actual results could differ from these estimates.

**NOTE 3 INVESTMENT ADVISORY AGREEMENT AND OTHER AGREEMENTS:**

Pursuant to an Investment Advisory Agreement between Claymore Advisors, LLC (the "Adviser") and the Fund, the Adviser furnishes offices, necessary facilities and equipment, provides administrative services to the Fund, oversees the activities of Guggenheim Partners Asset Management, Inc. (an affiliate of Guggenheim Partners, LLC) (the "Sub-Adviser" or "Guggenheim") with respect to the Fund, provides personnel and pays the compensation of all trustees of the Fund who are its affiliates. As compensation for these services, the Fund pays the Adviser an annual fee, payable monthly in arrears, at an annual rate equal to 1.00% of the average Managed Assets during such month. Managed Assets means the total of assets of the Fund (including any assets attributable to any preferred shares or otherwise attributable to the use of financial leverage, if any, but excluding assets attributable to any investments in Affiliated Investment Funds) less the sum of accrued liabilities. Affiliates of the Sub-Adviser and of Guggenheim may act as investment adviser or manager of Private Investment Funds and other pooled or structured vehicles, including Investment Funds utilized in connection with structured finance investments (collectively, "Affiliated Investment Funds").

Pursuant to a Sub-Advisory Agreement among the Adviser, the Sub-Adviser and the Fund, the Adviser has agreed to pay the Sub-Adviser an annual fee, payable monthly in arrears, at an annual rate equal to 0.50% of the average Managed Assets during such month, less 0.50% of the Fund's average daily assets attributable to any investments by the Fund in Affiliated Investment Funds, for the services and facilities provided by the Sub-Adviser to the Fund. These services include the day-to-day management of the Fund's portfolio of securities, which includes buying and selling securities for the Fund and investment research. The Sub-Adviser also provides personnel to the Fund.

The Bank of New York ("BNY") acts as the Fund's custodian, accounting agent and transfer agent. As custodian, BNY is responsible for the custody of the Fund's assets. As accounting agent, BNY is responsible for maintaining the books and records of the Fund's securities and cash. As transfer agent, BNY is responsible for performing transfer agency services for the Fund.

Under a separate Administration Agreement between the Adviser and the Fund, the Adviser provides administration services to the Fund. As compensation for these services, the Adviser receives from the Fund an

administration fee payable monthly at the annual rate set forth below as a percentage of the average daily net assets of the Fund:

<b>Net Assets</b>	<b>Rate</b>
First \$200,000,000	0.0275%
Next \$300,000,000	0.0200%
Next \$500,000,000	0.0150%
Over \$1,000,000,000	0.0100%

**NOTE 4 FEDERAL INCOME TAXES:**

The Fund intends to comply with the requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, applicable to regulated investment companies. Accordingly, no provision for U.S. federal income taxes is required. In addition, by distributing substantially all of its ordinary income and long-term capital gains, if any, during each calendar year, the Fund intends not to be subject to U.S. federal excise tax.

**NOTE 5 INDEMNIFICATIONS:**

In the normal course of business, the Fund enters into contracts that contain a variety of representations which provide general indemnifications. The Fund's maximum exposure under these arrangements is unknown, as this would involve future claims that may be made against the Fund that have not yet occurred. However, the Fund expects the risk of loss to be remote.



**PART C**

**OTHER INFORMATION**

Item 25. Financial Statements And Exhibits

(1) Financial Statements

Part A - Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm(+)

Part B - Statement of Net Assets(+)

(2) Exhibits

(a) Amended and Restated Agreement and Declaration of Trust of Registrant(+)

(b) Amended and Restated By-Laws of Registrant(+)

(c) Not applicable

(d) Form of Specimen Share Certificate(+)

(e) Dividend Reinvestment Plan of Registrant(+)

(f) Not applicable

(g) (i) Form of Investment Advisory Agreement between Registrant and Claymore Advisors, LLC (the Investment Adviser)(+)

(ii) Form of Investment Sub-Advisory Agreement among Registrant, the Investment Adviser and Guggenheim Partners Asset Management, Inc. (the Sub-Adviser)(+)

(h) Form of Underwriting Agreement(++)

(i) Not applicable

(j) (i) Form of Custody Agreement(+)

(ii) Form of Foreign Custody Manager Agreement(+)

(k) (i) Form of Stock Transfer Agency Agreement(+)

(ii) Form of Fund Accounting Agreement(+)

(iii) Form of Administration Agreement(+)

(l) Opinion and Consent of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP(+)

(m) Not applicable

(n) Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm(+)

(o) Not applicable

Edgar Filing: Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund - Form N-2/A

(p) Form of Initial Subscription Agreement(+)

(q) Not applicable

(r) (i) Code of Ethics of the Registrant, the Investment Adviser and Claymore Securities, Inc.(+)  
(ii) Code of Ethics of the Sub-Adviser(+)

(s) Power of Attorney (+)

---

(+) Previously filed.

(++) Filed herewith.

Item 26. Marketing Arrangements

Reference is made to Exhibit 2(h) to this Registration Statement.

Item 27. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

The following table sets forth the estimated expenses to be incurred in connection with the offering described in this Registration Statement:

Printer/EDGAR Filer	\$ 225,000
Issuer Counsel	400,000
NYSE Fee	30,000
Marketing Design	50,000
Stock Certificates	13,000
SEC Fees	7,675
NASD Fees	25,500
Auditor	20,000
Counsel for Independent Board of Directors	20,000
Miscellaneous	58,825
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 850,000</b>

Item 28. Persons Controlled by or Under Common Control with Registrant

None

Item 29. Number of Holders of Securities

TITLE OF CLASS	NUMBER OF RECORD SHAREHOLDERS AS OF JULY 17, 2007
Common shares of beneficial interest, par value \$.01 per share	1

Item 30. Indemnification

Article V of the Registrant's Amended and Restated Agreement and Declaration of Trust provides as follows:

5.1 No Personal Liability of Shareholders, Trustees, etc. No Shareholder of the Trust shall be subject in such capacity to any personal liability whatsoever to any Person in connection with Trust Property or the acts, obligations or affairs of the Trust. Shareholders shall have the same limitation of personal liability as is extended to stockholders of a private corporation for profit incorporated under the Delaware General Corporation Law. No Trustee or officer of the Trust shall be subject in such capacity to any personal liability whatsoever to any Person, save only liability to the Trust or its Shareholders arising from bad faith, willful misfeasance, gross negligence or reckless disregard for his duty to such Person; and, subject to the foregoing exception, all such Persons shall look solely to the Trust Property for satisfaction of claims of any nature arising in connection with the affairs of the Trust. If any Shareholder, Trustee or officer, as such, of the Trust, is made a party to any suit or proceeding to enforce any such liability, subject to the foregoing exception, he shall not, on account thereof, be held to any personal liability. Any repeal or modification of this Section 5.1 shall not adversely affect any right or protection of a Trustee or officer of the Trust existing at the time of such repeal or modification with respect to acts or omissions occurring prior to such repeal or modification.

5.2 Mandatory Indemnification. (a) The Trust hereby agrees to indemnify each person who at any time serves as a Trustee or officer of the Trust (each such person being an indemnitee) against any liabilities and expenses, including amounts paid in satisfaction of judgments, in compromise or as fines and penalties, and reasonable counsel fees reasonably incurred by such indemnitee in connection with the defense or disposition of any action, suit or other proceeding, whether civil or criminal, before any court or administrative or investigative body in which he may be or may have been involved as a party or otherwise or with which he may be or may have been threatened, while acting in any capacity set forth in this Article V by reason of his having acted in any such capacity, except with respect to any matter as to which he shall not have acted in good faith in the reasonable belief that his action was in the best interest of the Trust or, in the case of any criminal proceeding, as to

Edgar Filing: Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund - Form N-2/A

which he shall have had reasonable cause to believe that the conduct was unlawful, provided, however, that no indemnitee shall be indemnified hereunder against any liability to any person or any expense of such indemnitee arising by reason of (i) willful misfeasance, (ii) bad faith, (iii) gross negligence, or (iv) reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his position (the conduct referred to in such clauses (i) through (iv) being sometimes referred to herein as "disabling conduct"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any action, suit or other proceeding voluntarily prosecuted by any indemnitee as plaintiff, indemnification shall be mandatory only if the prosecution of such action, suit or other proceeding by such indemnitee (1) was authorized by a majority of the Trustees or (2) was instituted by the indemnitee to enforce his or her rights to indemnification hereunder in a case in which the indemnitee is found to be entitled to such indemnification. The rights to indemnification set forth in this Declaration shall continue as to a person who has ceased to be a Trustee or officer of the Trust and shall inure to the benefit of his or her heirs, executors and personal and legal representatives. No amendment or restatement of this Declaration or repeal of any of its provisions shall limit or eliminate any of the benefits provided to any person who at any time is or was a Trustee or officer of the Trust

C-2

---



or otherwise entitled to indemnification hereunder in respect of any act or omission that occurred prior to such amendment, restatement or repeal.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, no indemnification shall be made hereunder unless there has been a determination (i) by a final decision on the merits by a court or other body of competent jurisdiction before whom the issue of entitlement to indemnification hereunder was brought that such indemnitee is entitled to indemnification hereunder or, (ii) in the absence of such a decision, by (1) a majority vote of a quorum of those Trustees who are neither interested persons of the Trust (as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act) nor parties to the proceeding ( Disinterested Non-Party Trustees ), that the indemnitee is entitled to indemnification hereunder, or (2) if such quorum is not obtainable or even if obtainable, if such majority so directs, independent legal counsel in a written opinion concludes that the indemnitee should be entitled to indemnification hereunder. All determinations to make advance payments in connection with the expense of defending any proceeding shall be authorized and made in accordance with the immediately succeeding paragraph (c) below.

(c) The Trust shall make advance payments in connection with the expenses of defending any action with respect to which indemnification might be sought hereunder if the Trust receives a written affirmation by the indemnitee of the indemnitee's good faith belief that the standards of conduct necessary for indemnification have been met and a written undertaking to reimburse the Trust unless it is subsequently determined that the indemnitee is entitled to such indemnification and if a majority of the Trustees determine that the applicable standards of conduct necessary for indemnification appear to have been met. In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be met: (i) the indemnitee shall provide adequate security for his undertaking, (ii) the Trust shall be insured against losses arising by reason of any lawful advances, or (iii) a majority of a quorum of the Disinterested Non-Party Trustees, or if a majority vote of such quorum so direct, independent legal counsel in a written opinion, shall conclude, based on a review of readily available facts (as opposed to a full trial-type inquiry), that there is substantial reason to believe that the indemnitee ultimately will be found entitled to indemnification.

(d) The rights accruing to any indemnitee under these provisions shall not exclude any other right which any person may have or hereafter acquire under this Declaration, the By-Laws of the Trust, any statute, agreement, vote of stockholders or Trustees who are disinterested persons (as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act) or any other right to which he or she may be lawfully entitled.

(e) Subject to any limitations provided by the 1940 Act and this Declaration, the Trust shall have the power and authority to indemnify and provide for the advance payment of expenses to employees, agents and other Persons providing services to the Trust or serving in any capacity at the request of the Trust to the full extent corporations organized under the Delaware General Corporation Law may indemnify or provide for the advance payment of expenses for such Persons, provided that such indemnification has been approved by a majority of the Trustees.

5.3 No Bond Required of Trustees. No Trustee shall, as such, be obligated to give any bond or other security for the performance of any of his duties hereunder.

C-3

---

## Edgar Filing: Claymore/Guggenheim Strategic Opportunities Fund - Form N-2/A

5.4 No Duty of Investigation; Notice in Trust Instruments, etc. No purchaser, lender, transfer agent or other person dealing with the Trustees or with any officer, employee or agent of the Trust shall be bound to make any inquiry concerning the validity of any transaction purporting to be made by the Trustees or by said officer, employee or agent or be liable for the application of money or property paid, loaned, or delivered to or on the order of the Trustees or of said officer, employee or agent. Every obligation, contract, undertaking, instrument, certificate, Share, other security of the Trust, and every other act or thing whatsoever executed in connection with the Trust shall be conclusively taken to have been executed or done by the executors thereof only in their capacity as Trustees under this Declaration or in their capacity as officers, employees or agents of the Trust. The Trustees may maintain insurance for the protection of the Trust Property, its Shareholders, Trustees, officers, employees and agents in such amount as the Trustees shall deem adequate to cover possible tort liability, and such other insurance as the Trustees in their sole judgment shall deem advisable or is required by the 1940 Act.

5.5 Reliance on Experts, etc. Each Trustee and officer or employee of the Trust shall, in the performance of its duties, be fully and completely justified and protected with regard to any act or any failure to act resulting from reliance in good faith upon the books of account or other records of the Trust, upon an opinion of counsel, or upon reports made to the Trust by any of the Trust's officers or employees or by any advisor, administrator, manager, distributor, selected dealer, accountant, appraiser or other expert or consultant selected with reasonable care by the Trustees, officers or employees of the Trust, regardless of whether such counsel or expert may also be a Trustee.

Article 6 of the Underwriting Agreement filed as Exhibit 2(h) to this Registration Statement provides as follows:

(a) Indemnification by the Fund and the Advisers. The Fund and the Advisers, jointly and severally, agree to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter and each person, if any, who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act as follows:

(i) against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever, as incurred, arising out of any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or arising out of any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact included in any preliminary prospectus, any Sales Material, the Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(ii) against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever, as incurred, to the extent of the aggregate amount paid in settlement of any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or of any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission; provided that (subject to Section 6(e) below) any such settlement is effected with the written consent of the Fund and the Advisers; and

(iii) against any and all expense whatsoever, as incurred (including the fees and disbursements of counsel chosen by Wachovia), reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission, to the extent that any such expense is not paid under (i) or (ii) above,

provided, however, that this indemnity agreement shall not apply to any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense to the extent arising out of (1) any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Fund or the Advisers by any Underwriter through Wachovia expressly for use in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), or in any preliminary prospectus, any Sales Material, the Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) and (2) the offer or sale of the Securities by Wachovia (or any other Underwriters) in any of the Foreign Distribution Jurisdictions.

(b) Indemnification by the Underwriters. Each Underwriter severally agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each of the Fund and the Advisers, each of their directors, trustees, members, each of their officers who signed the Registration Statement, and each person, if any, who controls the Fund or the Advisers within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense described in the indemnity contained in subsection (a) of this Section 6, as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements or omissions, made in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), or any preliminary prospectus, any Sales Material, the Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Fund or the Adviser by such Underwriter through Wachovia expressly for use in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), including the Rule 430A Information or such preliminary prospectus, any Sales Material, the Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto). The Fund and the Advisers acknowledge that (i) the statements set forth in the last

C-4

---

paragraph of the cover page regarding delivery of the Securities and, under the heading "Underwriting", (ii) the list of Underwriters and their respective participation in the sale of the Securities, (iii) the sentences related to concessions and reallowances, (iv) the paragraphs related to stabilization, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids in any Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus and (v) the paragraphs relating to selling restrictions appearing in the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus constitute the only information furnished in writing by or on behalf of the several Underwriters for inclusion in any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), may be permitted to trustees, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant, pursuant to the foregoing provisions or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a trustee, officer or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such trustee, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

Item 31.

### Business and Other Connections of the Investment Adviser

The Investment Adviser, a limited liability company organized under the laws of Delaware, acts as investment adviser to the Registrant. The Registrant is fulfilling the requirement of this Item 30 to provide a list of the officers and directors of the Investment Adviser, together with information as to any other business, profession, vocation or employment of a substantial nature engaged in by the Investment Adviser or those officers and directors during the past two years, by incorporating by reference the

C-5

---

information contained in the Form ADV of the Investment Adviser filed with the commission pursuant to the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (Commission File No. 801-62515).

Item 32. Location of Accounts and Records

The accounts and records of the Registrant are maintained in part at the offices of the Fund at 2455 Corporate West Drive, Lisle, Illinois 60532, in part at the offices of the Investment Adviser at 2455 Corporate West Drive, Lisle, Illinois 60532, and in part at the offices of the Custodian, Transfer Agent and Dividend Disbursing Agent at The Bank of New York, 101 Barclay Street, New York, New York 10216.

Item 33. Management Services

Not applicable.

Item 34. Undertakings

1. Registrant undertakes to suspend the offering of Common Shares until the prospectus is amended, if subsequent to the effective date of this registration statement, its net asset value declines more than ten percent from its net asset value, as of the effective date of the registration statement or its net asset value increases to an amount greater than its net proceeds as stated in the prospectus.

2. Not applicable.

3. Not applicable.

4. Not applicable.

5. Registrant undertakes that, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of the Registration Statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in the form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 497(h) will be deemed to be a part of the Registration Statement as of the time it was declared effective.

Registrant undertakes that, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus will be deemed to be a new Registration Statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time will be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

6. Registrant undertakes to send by first class mail or other means designed to ensure equally prompt delivery, within two business days of receipt of a written or oral request, any Statement of Additional Information constituting Part B of this Registration Statement.

C-6

---

**Signatures**

As required by the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, this Registrant's Pre-Effective Amendment to its Registration Statement has been signed on behalf of the Registrant, in the City of Lisle, State of Illinois, on the 26th day of July, 2007.

By: /s/ Nicholas Dalmaso  
Nicholas Dalmaso  
Trustee

As required by the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this Registration Statement has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities set forth below on the 26th day of July, 2007.

**Principal Executive Officer:**

/s/ Nicholas Dalmaso  
Nicholas Dalmaso

Trustee, President and  
Chief Legal and Executive Officer

**Principal Financial Officer:**

\*  
Steven M. Hill

Chief Financial Officer, Chief Accounting Officer and  
Treasurer

**Trustees:**

\*  
Randall C. Barnes

Trustee

\*  
Ronald A. Nyberg

Trustee

\*  
Ronald E. Toupin, Jr.

Trustee

---

\* Signed by Nicholas Dalmaso pursuant to a power of attorney previously filed.

/s/ Nicholas Dalmaso  
Nicholas Dalmaso

Exhibit Index

(h) Form of Underwriting Agreement

---